TELUS CORPORATION

Management's discussion and analysis

2022 Q2



Caution regarding forward-looking statements

The terms *TELUS, the Company, we, us* and *our* refer to TELUS Corporation and, where the context of the narrative permits or requires, its subsidiaries.

This document contains forward-looking statements about expected events and our financial and operating performance. Forward-looking statements include any statements that do not refer to historical facts. They include, but are not limited to, statements relating to our objectives and our strategies to achieve those objectives, our plans and expectations regarding the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and responses to it, our expectations regarding trends in the telecommunications industry including demand for mobile data and ongoing internet subscriber base growth, and our financing plans including our multi-year dividend growth program. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by the words assumption, goal, guidance, objective, outlook, strategy, target and other similar expressions, or future or conditional verbs such as *aim*, *anticipate*, *believe*, *could*, *expect*, *intend*, *may*, *plan*, *predict*, *seek*, *should*, *strive* and *will*. These statements are made pursuant to the "safe harbour" provisions of applicable securities laws in Canada and the United States *Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of* 1995.

By their nature, forward-looking statements are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties and are based on assumptions, including assumptions about future economic conditions and courses of action. These assumptions may ultimately prove to have been inaccurate and, as a result, our actual results or events may differ materially from expectations expressed in or implied by the forward-looking statements. Updates to the assumptions on which our 2022 outlook is based are presented in *Section 9 Update to general trends, outlook and assumptions, and regulatory developments and proceedings* in this Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A).

Risks and uncertainties that could cause actual performance or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements made herein and in other TELUS filings include, but are not limited to, the following:

- <u>The COVID-19 pandemic</u> including its impacts on our customers, suppliers and vendors, our team members and our
 communities, as well as changes resulting from the pandemic to our business and operations, including changes to the demand
 for and supply of the products and services that we offer and the channels through which we offer them.
- Regulatory decisions and developments including: changes to our regulatory regime (the timing of announcement or implementation of which are uncertain) or the outcomes of proceedings, cases or inquiries relating to its application, including but not limited to those set out in Section 9.1 Communications industry regulatory developments and proceedings in this MD&A, such as the potential for government to allow consolidation of competitors in our industry or conversely for government intervention intended to further increase competition, for example, through mandated wholesale access; the potential for additional government intervention on pricing; federal and provincial consumer protection legislation; a new policy direction to the CRTC; the introduction into Parliament of new federal privacy legislation that could expand consumer privacy rights, create significant administrative monetary penalties and a privacy right of action and implement a new regulatory regime for the use of artificial intelligence in the private sector, with significant enforcement powers; amendments to existing federal legislation; potential threats to unitary federal regulatory authority over communications in Canada; potential threats to the CRTC's ability to enforce competitive safeguards such as the Standstill Rule and the Wholesale Code, which aims to ensure the fair treatment by vertically integrated firms of rival broadcasting distributors and programming services; regulatory action by the Competition Bureau or other regulatory agencies; spectrum and compliance with licences, including our compliance with licence conditions, changes to spectrum licence fees, spectrum policy determinations such as restrictions on the purchase, sale, subordination, use and transfer of spectrum licences, the cost and availability of spectrum and timing of spectrum allocation, and ongoing and future consultations and decisions on spectrum licensing and policy frameworks, auctions and allocation; draft legislation permitting the government to restrict the use in telecommunications networks of equipment made by specified companies, including potentially Huawei and ZTE; draft legislation imposing new cybersecurity reporting requirements; the Minister of Innovation, Science and Industry's request to telecommunications service providers, including TELUS, to improve network resiliency; restrictions on non-Canadian ownership and control of the common shares of TELUS Corporation (Common Shares) and the ongoing monitoring of and compliance with such restrictions; unanticipated changes to the current copyright regime; and our ability to comply with complex and changing regulation of the healthcare and medical devices industry in the jurisdictions in which we operate, including as an operator of health clinics. The jurisdictions in which we operate, as well as the contracts that we enter into (particularly contracts entered into by TELUS International (Cda) Inc. (TELUS International or TI)), require us to comply with or facilitate our clients' compliance with numerous, complex and sometimes conflicting legal regimes, both domestically and internationally. See TELUS International's financial performance which impacts our financial performance below.
- Competitive environment including: our ability to continue to retain customers through an enhanced customer service experience that is differentiated from our competitors, including through the deployment and operation of evolving network infrastructure; intense competition, including the ability of industry competitors to successfully combine a mix of new service offerings and, in some cases, under one bundled and/or discounted monthly rate, along with their existing services; the success of new products, services and supporting systems, such as home automation, security and Internet of Things (IoT) services for internet-connected devices; continued intense competition across all services among telecommunications companies, cable companies, other communications companies and over-the-top (OTT) services, which, among other things, places pressures on current and future average revenue per subscriber per month (ARPU), cost of acquisition, cost of retention and churn rates for all services, as do market conditions, government actions, customer usage patterns, increased data bucket sizes or flat-rate pricing trends for voice and data, inclusive rate plans for voice and data and availability of Wi-Fi networks for data; consolidation, mergers and acquisitions of industry competitors; subscriber additions, losses and retention volumes; our ability to obtain and offer content on a timely basis across multiple devices on mobile and TV platforms at a reasonable cost as content costs per unit continue to grow; vertical



integration in the broadcasting industry resulting in competitors owning broadcast content services, and timely and effective enforcement of related regulatory safeguards; TI's ability to compete with professional services companies that offer consulting services, information technology companies with digital capabilities, and traditional contact centre and business process outsourcing companies that are expanding their capabilities to offer higher-margin and higher-growth digital services; in our TELUS Health business, our ability to compete with other providers of electronic medical records and pharmacy management products, claims adjudicators, systems integrators and health service providers including those that own a vertically integrated mix of health services delivery, IT solutions and related services, global providers that could achieve expanded Canadian footprints, and in the provision of virtual healthcare services, preventative health services and personal emergency response services; and in our TELUS Agriculture & Consumer Goods business, our ability to compete with focused software and IoT competitors.

- <u>Technological substitution</u> including: reduced utilization and increased commoditization of traditional fixed voice services (local and long distance) resulting from impacts of OTT applications and mobile substitution; a declining overall market for TV services, including as a result of content piracy and signal theft, a rise in OTT direct-to-consumer video offerings and virtual multichannel video programming distribution platforms; the increasing number of households that have only mobile and/or internet-based telephone services; potential decline in ARPU as a result of, among other factors, substitution by messaging and OTT applications; substitution by increasingly available Wi-Fi services; and disruptive technologies, such as OTT IP services, including software-defined networks in the business market, that may displace or cause us to reprice our existing data services, and self-installed technology solutions.
- Challenges to our ability to deploy technology including: high subscriber demand for data that challenges wireless networks . and spectrum capacity levels and may be accompanied by increases in delivery cost; our reliance on information technology and our ability to streamline our legacy systems; the roll-out, anticipated benefits and efficiencies, and the evolution of wireless broadband technologies and systems, including video distribution platforms and telecommunications network technologies (broadband initiatives, such as fibre-to-the-premises (FTTP), wireless small-cell deployment, 5G wireless and availability of resources and our ability to build out adequate broadband capacity); our reliance on wireless network access agreements, which have facilitated our deployment of mobile technologies; our choice of suppliers and those suppliers' ability to maintain and service their product lines, which could affect the success of upgrades to, and evolution of, technology that we offer; supplier limitations and concentration and market power for products such as network equipment, TELUS TV® and mobile handsets; our expected long-term need to acquire additional spectrum capacity through future spectrum auctions and from third parties to address increasing demand for data, and our ability to utilize spectrum we acquire; deployment and operation of new fixed broadband network technologies at a reasonable cost and the availability and success of new products and services to be rolled out using such network technologies; network reliability and change management; and our deployment of self-learning tools and automation, which may change the way we interact with customers.
- Capital expenditure levels and potential outlays for spectrum licences in auctions or purchases from third parties affect and are affected by: our broadband initiatives, including connecting more homes and businesses directly to fibre; our ongoing deployment of newer mobile technologies, including wireless small cells to improve coverage and capacity; investments in network technology required to comply with laws and regulations relating to the security of cyber systems, including bans on the products and services of certain vendors; investments in network resiliency and reliability, including to address changes in usage resulting from restrictions imposed in response to the COVID-19 pandemic; the allocation of resources to acquisitions and future spectrum auctions held by Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED), including the announcement of a second consultation on the auctioning of the 3800 MHz spectrum, which the Minister of Innovation, Science and Industry stated is expected to take place in 2023, and the millimetre wave spectrum auction, which is expected to commence in 2024. Our capital expenditure levels could be impacted if we do not achieve our targeted operational and financial results or by changes to our regulatory environment.
- Operational performance and business combination risks including: our reliance on legacy systems and our ability to implement and support new products and services and business operations in a timely manner; our ability to manage the requirements of large enterprise deals; our ability to implement effective change management for system replacements and upgrades, process redesigns and business integrations (such as our ability in a timely manner to successfully complete and integrate acquisitions into our operations and culture, complete divestitures or establish partnerships and realize expected strategic benefits, including those following compliance with any regulatory orders); our ability to identify and manage new risks inherent in new service offerings that we may provide, including as a result of acquisitions, which could result in damage to our brand, our business in the relevant area or as a whole, and additional exposure to litigation or regulatory proceedings; and our ability to effectively manage the growth of our infrastructure and integrate new team members.
- <u>Data protection</u> including risks that malfunctions or unlawful acts could result in unauthorized access to, change, loss, or distribution of data, which may compromise the privacy of individuals and could result in financial loss and harm to our reputation and brand.
- <u>Security threats</u> including intentional damage, or unauthorized access or attempted access, to our physical assets or our IT systems and networks, or those of our customers or vendors, which could prevent us from providing reliable service or result in unauthorized access to our information or that of our customers.
- <u>Ability to successfully implement cost reduction initiatives and realize planned savings, net of restructuring and other costs,</u> <u>without losing customer service focus or negatively affecting business operations</u>. Examples of these initiatives are: our operating efficiency and effectiveness program to drive improvements in financial results; business integrations; business product simplification; business process automation and outsourcing; offshoring and reorganizations; procurement initiatives; and real estate rationalization.



- <u>Foreign operations</u> and our ability to successfully manage operations in foreign jurisdictions, including managing risks such as currency fluctuations and exposure to various economic, international trade, political and other risks of doing business globally. See also *TELUS International's financial performance which impacts our financial performance*.
- <u>Business continuity events</u> including: our ability to maintain customer service and operate our network in the event of human error or human-caused threats, such as cyberattacks and equipment failures that could cause various degrees of network outages; technical disruptions and infrastructure breakdowns; supply chain disruptions, delays and rising costs, including as a result of government restrictions or trade actions; natural disaster threats; extreme weather events; epidemics; pandemics (including the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic); political instability in certain international locations; information security and privacy breaches, including loss or theft of data; and the completeness and effectiveness of business continuity and disaster recovery plans and responses.
- TELUS International's financial performance which impacts our financial performance. Factors that may affect TI's financial performance are described in TI's public filings available on SEDAR and EDGAR and may include: intense competition from companies offering similar services; attracting and retaining gualified team members to support its operations; TI's ability to grow and maintain profitability if changes in technology or if client expectations outpace service offerings and internal tools and processes; TI maintaining its culture as it grows; effects of economic and geopolitical conditions on its clients' businesses and demand for its services; a significant portion of TI's revenue being dependent on a limited number of large clients; continued consolidation in many of the verticals in which TI offers services could result in the loss of a client; adverse impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on TI's business and financial results; TI's business being adversely affected if certain independent contractors were classified as employees, and the costs associated with defending, settling or resolving any future lawsuits (including demands for arbitration) relating to the independent contractor classification; TI's ability to successfully identify, complete, integrate and realize the benefits of acquisitions and manage associated risks; cyberattacks or unauthorized disclosure resulting in access to sensitive or confidential information and data of its clients or their end customers, which could have a negative impact on its reputation and client confidence; TI's business not developing in ways it currently anticipates due to negative public reaction to offshore outsourcing, proposed legislation or otherwise; ability to meet client expectations regarding its content moderation services being adversely impacted due to factors beyond its control and its content moderation team members suffering adverse emotional or cognitive effects in the course of performing their work; and TI's short history operating as a separate, publicly traded company. TELUS International's primary functional and reporting currency is the U.S. dollar and the contribution to our consolidated results of positive results in our digitally-led customer experiences - TELUS International (DLCX) segment may be offset by any strengthening of the Canadian dollar (our reporting currency) compared to the U.S. dollar, the European euro, the Philippine peso and other currencies where TI operates. The price of the subordinate voting shares of TI (TI Subordinate Voting Shares) may be volatile and is likely to fluctuate due to a number of factors beyond its control, including actual or anticipated changes in profitability; general economic, social or political developments; changes in industry conditions; changes in governance regulation; inflation; low trading volume; the general state of the securities markets; and other material events. TI may choose to publicize targets or provide other guidance regarding its business and it may not achieve such targets. Failure to do so could also result in a reduction in the trading price of the TI Subordinate Voting Shares. A reduction in the trading price of the TI Subordinate Voting Shares due to these or other factors could result in a reduction in the fair value of TI multiple voting shares held by TELUS.
- <u>Human resource matters</u> including: recruitment, retention and appropriate training in a highly competitive industry (including retention of team members leading recent acquisitions in emerging areas of our business), the level of our employee engagement and impact on engagement or other aspects of our business or any unresolved collective agreements, our ability to maintain our unique culture as we grow, the risk that certain independent contractors in our business could be classified as employees, unanticipated reaction to our COVID-19 vaccine policy or the reopening of our administrative offices and the health of our team.
- <u>Financing and debt requirements</u> including: our ability to carry out financing activities, refinance our maturing debt, lower our net debt to EBITDA ratio to our objective range given the cash demands of spectrum auctions, and/or our ability to maintain investment grade credit ratings in the range of BBB+ or the equivalent. Our business plans and growth could be negatively affected if existing financing is not sufficient to cover our funding requirements.
- Lower than planned free cash flow could constrain our ability to invest in operations, reduce leverage or return capital to shareholders, and could affect our ability to sustain our dividend growth program through 2025 and any further dividend growth programs. This program may be affected by factors such as the competitive environment, fluctuations in the Canadian economy or the global economy, our earnings and free cash flow, our levels of capital expenditures and spectrum licence purchases, acquisitions, the management of our capital structure, regulatory decisions and developments, and business continuity events. Quarterly dividend decisions are subject to assessment and determination by our Board of Directors based on our financial position and outlook. Common Shares may be purchased under our normal course issuer bid (NCIB) when and if we consider it opportunistic, based on our financial position and outlook, and the market price of our Common Shares. There can be no assurance that our dividend growth program or our NCIB will be maintained, unchanged and/or completed.



- <u>Taxation matters</u> including: interpretation of complex domestic and foreign tax laws by the relevant tax authorities that may differ from our interpretations; the timing and character of income and deductions, such as tax depreciation and operating expenses; tax credits or other attributes; changes in tax laws, including tax rates; tax expenses being materially different than anticipated, including the taxability of income and deductibility of tax attributes or retroactive application of new legislation; elimination of income tax deferrals through the use of different tax year-ends for operating partnerships and corporate partners; and changes to the interpretation of tax laws, including those resulting from changes to applicable accounting standards or the adoption of more aggressive auditing practices by tax authorities, tax reassessments or adverse court decisions impacting the tax payable by us.
- <u>Litigation and legal matters</u> including: our ability to successfully respond to investigations and regulatory proceedings; our ability to defend against existing and potential claims and lawsuits (including intellectual property infringement claims and class actions based on consumer claims, data, privacy or security breaches and secondary market liability), or to negotiate and exercise indemnity rights or other protections in respect of such claims and lawsuits; and the complexity of legal compliance in domestic and foreign jurisdictions, including compliance with competition, anti-bribery and foreign corrupt practices laws.
- <u>Health, safety and the environment</u> including: lost employee work time resulting from illness or injury; public concerns related to radio frequency emissions; environmental issues affecting our business, including climate-related risk (such as extreme weather events and other natural hazards), waste and waste recycling, risks relating to fuel systems on our properties, changing government and public expectations regarding environmental matters and our responses; and challenges associated with epidemics or pandemics, including the COVID-19 pandemic and our response to it, which may add to or accentuate these factors.
- <u>Economic growth and fluctuations</u> including: the state of the economy in Canada, which may be influenced by economic and other developments outside of Canada, including potential outcomes of yet unknown policies and actions of foreign governments and the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, as well as public and private sector responses to the pandemic; expectations regarding future interest rates; inflation; unemployment levels; effects of fluctuating oil prices; effects of low business spending (such as reducing investments and cost structure); pension investment returns and factors affecting pension benefit obligations, funding and solvency discount rates; fluctuations in exchange rates of the currencies in the regions in which we operate; sovereign credit ratings and effects on the cost of borrowing; the impact of tariffs on trade between Canada and the United States; and global implications of the dynamics of trade relationships among major world economies.
- <u>Energy use</u> including: our ability to identify, procure and implement solutions to reduce energy consumption and adopt cleaner sources of energy; our ability to identify and make suitable investments in renewable energy, including in the form of virtual power purchase agreements; our ability to continue to realize significant absolute reductions in energy use and the resulting greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in our operations (including as a result of programs and initiatives focused on our buildings and network); and other risks associated with achieving our goals to achieve carbon neutrality and reduce our GHG emissions by 2030.

These risks are described in additional detail in Section 9 General trends, outlook and assumptions, and regulatory developments and proceedings and Section 10 Risks and risk management in our 2021 annual MD&A. Those descriptions are incorporated by reference in this cautionary statement but are not intended to be a complete list of the risks that could affect the Company.

Many of these factors are beyond our control or outside of our current expectations or knowledge. Additional risks and uncertainties that are not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also have a material adverse effect on our financial position, financial performance, cash flows, business or reputation. Except as otherwise indicated in this document, the forward-looking statements made herein do not reflect the potential impact of any non-recurring or special items or any mergers, acquisitions, dispositions or other business combinations or transactions that may be announced or that may occur after the date of this document.

Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this document describe our expectations, and are based on our assumptions, as at the date of this document and are subject to change after this date. Except as required by law, we disclaim any intention or obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements.

This cautionary statement qualifies all of the forward-looking statements in this MD&A.



Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A)

August 5, 2022

Contents

Sect	tion	Description
1.	Introduction	1.1 Preparation of the MD&A1.2 The environment in which we operate1.3 Consolidated highlights
2.	Core business and strategy	
3.	Corporate priorities for 2022	
4.	Capabilities	4.1 Principal markets addressed and competition4.2 Operational resources4.3 Liquidity and capital resources4.4 Changes in internal control over financial reporting
5.	Discussion of operations	 5.1 General 5.2 Summary of consolidated quarterly results and trends 5.3 Consolidated operations 5.4 TELUS technology solutions segment 5.5 Digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS International segment
6.	Changes in financial position	
7.	Liquidity and capital resources	 7.1 Overview 7.2 Cash provided by operating activities 7.3 Cash used by investing activities 7.4 Cash provided (used) by financing activities 7.5 Liquidity and capital resource measures 7.6 Credit facilities 7.7 Sale of trade receivables 7.8 Credit ratings 7.9 Financial instruments, commitments and contingent liabilities 7.10 Outstanding share information 7.11 Transactions between related parties
8.	Accounting matters	8.1 Critical accounting estimates and judgments 8.2 Accounting policy developments
9.	Update to general trends, outlook and assumptions, and regulatory developments and proceedings	9.1 Communications industry regulatory developments and proceedings
10.	Risks and risk management	
11.	Definitions and reconciliations	11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures 11.2 Operating indicators

Copyright © 2022 TELUS Corporation. All rights reserved. Certain products and services named in this report are trademarks. The symbols TM and ® indicate those owned by TELUS Corporation or its subsidiaries. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



1. Introduction

The forward-looking statements in this section, including, for example, statements relating to the expected impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our operations and financial condition, are qualified by the *Caution regarding forward-looking statements* at the beginning of this Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A).

1.1 Preparation of the MD&A

The following sections are a discussion of our consolidated financial position and financial performance for the threemonth and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, and should be read together with our June 30, 2022 condensed interim consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income, statements of financial position, statements of changes in owners' equity and statements of cash flows, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the interim consolidated financial statements). The generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) that we use are International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and Canadian GAAP. In this MD&A, the term IFRS refers to these standards. In our discussion, we also use certain non-GAAP and other specified financial measures to evaluate our performance, monitor compliance with debt covenants and manage our capital structure. These measures are defined, qualified and reconciled with their nearest GAAP measures, as required by National Instrument 52-112, *Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures Disclosure*, in *Section 11.1*. All currency amounts are in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise specified.

Additional information relating to the Company, including our annual information form and other filings with securities commissions or similar regulatory authorities in Canada, is available on SEDAR (sedar.com). Our information filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission in the United States, including Form 40-F, are available on EDGAR (sec.gov). Additional information about our TELUS International (Cda) Inc. (TELUS International or TI) subsidiary, including discussion of its business and results, can be found in its public filings available on SEDAR and EDGAR.

Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance that all relevant information is gathered and reported to senior management on a timely basis, so that appropriate decisions can be made regarding public disclosure. This MD&A and the interim consolidated financial statements were reviewed by our Audit Committee and authorized by our Board of Directors (Board) for issuance on August 5, 2022.

In this MD&A, unless otherwise indicated, results for the second quarter of 2022 (three-month period ended June 30, 2022) and the six-month period ended June 30, 2022 are compared with results for the second quarter of 2021 (three-month period ended June 30, 2021) and the six-month period ended June 30, 2021.

1.2 The environment in which we operate

The success of our business and the challenges we face can best be understood with reference to the environment in which we operate, including broader economic factors that affect our customers and us, and the competitive nature of our operations.

COVID-19

The COVID-19 pandemic, which emerged in the first quarter of 2020, continued to have a global impact into 2022. Since the beginning of the pandemic, we have focused relentlessly on keeping Canadians connected and on the health, safety and well-being of our team members, customers and communities. Our Executive Team continues to be guided by advice from our Emergency Management Operating Committee (EMOC) and the TELUS Medical Advisory Council (MAC).

We expect the pandemic to continue to affect our operations until at least 2023. Whether this occurs will depend on both domestic and international factors, such as rates of vaccination, including booster doses, as well as the potential proliferation of COVID-19 variants of concern.

We are committed to prioritizing the health and safety of team members and customers and the significant majority of team members have continued to work remotely during the pandemic. In April 2022, we reopened our Canadian administrative offices on a voluntary basis.

With respect to TELUS International's operations, the intent is for team members to return to traditional work environments in offices when it has been deemed safe to do so by local governments and healthcare officials. However, this varies significantly by geography and each region's vaccination progress.

Economic estimates

Our estimates regarding our environment, including economic growth, unemployment and housing starts, form an important part of the assumptions on which our targets are based. The extent of the impact these estimates will have



on us and the timing of that impact will depend upon the actual experience of specific sectors of the Canadian economy.

		ic growth age points)		Unemployment (Percentage points)			Housing starts (000s of units)		
	Estimated gross domestic product (GDP) growth rate	Our estimated GDP growth rates ¹	Unemploy	ment rates	Our estimated annual unemploy- ment rates ¹	annual rate	y adjusted of housing rts²	Our estimated annual rate of housing starts on an unadjusted basis ¹	
			For the	month of		For the r	month of		
			June	June		June	June		
	2022	2022	2022 ³	2021 ³	2022	2022	2021	2022	
Canada	3.5 ⁴	3.9	4.9	7.8	5.4	274	282	240	
B.C.	4.0 ⁵	4.1	4.6	6.6	4.8	56	68	40	
Alberta	5.4 ⁵	5.1	4.9	9.3	6.4	39	30	32	
Ontario	3.7 ⁵	3.8	5.1	8.4	5.8	95	89	87	
Quebec	2.7 ⁵	3.1	4.3	6.3	4.4	54	70	59	

1 Assumptions are as of April 14, 2022 and are based on a composite of estimates from Canadian banks and other sources.

2 Source: Statistics Canada. Table 34-10-0158-01 Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, housing starts, all areas, Canada and provinces, seasonally adjusted at annual rates, monthly (x 1,000).

- 3 Source: Statistics Canada Labour Force Survey, June 2022 and June 2021, respectively.
- 4 Source: Bank of Canada Monetary Policy Report, July 2022.

5 Source: British Columbia Ministry of Finance, Budget and fiscal plan, 2022/23 – 2024/25, February 22, 2022; Alberta Ministry of Treasury Board and Finance, 2022 – 25 Fiscal Plan, February 24, 2022; Ontario Ministry of Finance, 2022 Ontario Budget: Ontario's Plan to Build, April 28, 2022; and Ministère des Finances du Quebec, Budget 2022 – 2023, March 2022, respectively.

TELUS technology solutions (TTech)

Across TTech, we are leveraging our leading technology and compassion to drive social change and enable remarkable human outcomes. Our long-standing commitment to putting our customers first across our range of solutions spanning mobile, data, IP, voice, television, entertainment, video and security over our award-winning networks has made us a distinct leader in customer service excellence and loyalty. The accolades we have earned over the years from independent, industry-leading network insight firms showcase the strength and speed of our leading networks, reinforcing our commitment to provide Canadians with access to superior technology that connects us to the people, resources and information that matter most. The Canadian healthcare industry continues toward digitization of everyday functions within the healthcare ecosystem. We are helping Canadians live healthier lives by leveraging technology that enables access to health information and deliver improved health outcomes. Additionally, we are creating innovative technology solutions to help feed the world, making data work for customers in the agriculture, food and consumer goods sectors. This efficient and effective collaboration helps ensure the quality and safety of food and consumer goods.

Digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS International (DLCX)

Technology is transforming the way businesses interact with their customers at an accelerating pace and scale and, across industries, customer experience has become a critically important competitive differentiator. DLCX clients and their customers have more information and choices than ever before and their expectations surrounding brand experiences and the speed at which companies must process and respond to customer interactions are changing rapidly. The proliferation of mobile devices, social media platforms and other methods of digital interaction has enabled customers to access information 24/7 and engage with companies through multiple digital channels. The COVID-19 pandemic has further accelerated the use of digital channels as the first, and sometimes only, points of customer interacting with the companies that serve them. Businesses face pressure to engage with their customers across digital and human channels, and seek to do so by combining technology with an authentic human experience that is capable of demonstrating a sincere commitment to customer satisfaction.

1.3 Consolidated highlights

Business acquisition

On June 8, 2022 we acquired the Canadian customers, assets and operations of Vivint Smart Home for \$101 million, a security business that is complementary to our existing lines of business. The investment was made with a view to leveraging our telecommunications infrastructure and expertise to continue to enhance connected home, business, security and health services for our customers.



LifeWorks Inc.

On June 16, 2022 we announced that we had entered into a definitive agreement with LifeWorks Inc. (LifeWorks) pursuant to which we will acquire all of the issued and outstanding common shares of LifeWorks for \$33.00 per LifeWorks common share, representing total offer consideration of approximately \$2.3 billion, and the assumption of net debt of approximately \$600 million, subject to the satisfaction of customary closing conditions. As of August 4, 2022, the LifeWorks shareholders had approved the transaction which was approved by 99.93% of votes. We have also received conditional approval from the Toronto Stock Exchange and clearance from the New York Stock Exchange for the listing of our Common Shares issuable to LifeWorks shareholders, subject to satisfaction of customary listing conditions. We continue to advance our efforts to obtain all of the requisite court and regulatory approvals. If such approvals are obtained and conditions are met, closing of the transaction is expected to occur in or about the fourth quarter of 2022. LifeWorks' common shares of TELUS for each LifeWorks common share held, subject in each case to pro-ration, such that the aggregate consideration paid to LifeWorks common share held, subject in each case to pro-ration, such that the aggregate consideration paid to LifeWorks common shares of TELUS for each LifeWorks common shares of TELUS for each LifeWorks common share held.

This acquisition will significantly accelerate TELUS Health's vision of employer-based healthcare, increasing access to high-quality, proactive healthcare and mental wellness for employees by unifying digital-first solutions across the care continuum. It will also enable us to combine the respective skills and capabilities of LifeWorks and TELUS Health to create an end-to-end, digital-first employee preventative and mental health and wellness platform covering more than 50 million lives. LifeWorks has long-standing employee and family assistance program (EFAP) market expertise, which includes its unmatched high-touch and in-person solution, as well as its 15-year investment in and focus on, its leading digital capabilities and platform, and extensive administrative, retirement and financial solutions, a natural complement to TELUS Health. By further advancing TELUS Health's vision of providing employer-based healthcare, and easy access to high calibre EFAP and mental health services, as well as benefits administration and retirement planning, we are elevating our commitment to the evolving health and well-being needs of employees and their families. We anticipate being able to drive significant cross-selling opportunities between both organizations, including TELUS International's proven expertise in digital transformation and client service excellence, to extend our offerings to customers beyond Canada.

Our Board of Directors

At our 2022 annual general meeting held on May 6, 2022, the nominees listed in the TELUS 2022 information circular were elected as directors of TELUS, including a new nominee, Victor Dodig.

Victor has been the President and Chief Executive Officer of the CIBC group of companies since September 2014. He brings more than 25 years of extensive business and banking experience, including leading CIBC's Wealth Management, Asset Management and Retail Banking businesses. Over his career, Victor also led several businesses with UBS and Merrill Lynch in Canada and internationally, and was a management consultant with McKinsey & Company. He serves on the board of the C.D. Howe Institute and the Business Council of Canada. Victor is a vocal advocate for inclusion in the workplace and is chair of the Inclusion and Diversity Leadership Council at CIBC and a co-chair of the BlackNorth Initiative. He is past chair of the Canada Advisory Board and past chair of the 30% Club Canada. In 2017, Victor was recognized as a Catalyst Canada Honours Champion for his leadership in advancing gender diversity.



Consolidated highlights

-	Second of	uarters ende	d June 30	Six-mont	h periods ende	d June 30
(\$ millions, except footnotes and unless noted otherwise)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Consolidated statements of income						
Operating revenues and other income Operating income Income before income taxes Net income Net income attributable to Common Shares	4,401 762 665 498 468	4,111 658 455 344 335	7.1% 15.8% 46.2% 44.8% 39.7%	8,683 1,489 1,213 902 853	8,135 1,330 920 677 666	6.7% 12.0% 31.8% 33.2% 28.1%
Adjusted Net income ¹ Earnings per share (EPS) (\$)	422	348	21.3%	836	707	18.2%
Basic EPS Adjusted basic EPS ¹ Diluted EPS Dividends declared per Common Share (\$)	0.34 0.32 0.34 0.3386	0.25 0.26 0.25 0.3162	36.0% 23.1% 36.0% 7.1%	0.62 0.61 0.62 0.6660	0.50 0.53 0.50 0.6274	24.0% 15.1% 24.0% 6.2%
Basic weighted-average Common Shares outstanding (millions) Consolidated statements of cash flows	1,381	1,355	1.9%	1,378	1,327	3.8%
Cash provided by operating activities	1,250	1,244	0.5%	2,385	2,183	9.3%
Cash used by investing activities Acquisitions Capital expenditures ²	(1,438) (142) (1,054)	(860) (13) (913)	67.2% n/m 15.4%	(2,637) (269) (1,887)	(2,013) (150) (1,598)	31.0% 79.3% 18.1%
Cash provided (used) by financing activities Other highlights	(204)	(104)	96.2%	(89)	1,165	n/m
Telecom subscriber connections ³ (thousands) Earnings before interest, income taxes,				17,323	16,295	6.3%
depreciation and amortization ¹ (EBITDA) EBITDA margin ¹ (%) Restructuring and other costs	1,593 36.2 29	1,451 35.3 38	9.8% 0.9 pts. (23.7)%	3,162 36.4 68	2,912 35.8 79	8.6% 0.6 pts. (13.9)%
Adjusted EBITDA ¹ Adjusted EBITDA margin ¹ (%) Free cash flow ¹ Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and	1,622 36.9 205	1,490 36.2 210	8.9% 0.7 pts. (2.4)%	3,230 37.2 620	2,993 36.8 531	7.9% 0.4 pts. 16.8%
other costs ¹ (times)				3.23	3.11	0.12

Notations used in MD&A: n/m - not meaningful; pts. - percentage points.

1 These are non-GAAP and other specified financial measures. See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.

2 Capital expenditures include assets purchased, excluding right-of-use lease assets, but not yet paid for, and consequently differ from Cash payments for capital assets, excluding spectrum licences, as reported in the interim consolidated financial statements. Refer to *Note 31* of the interim consolidated financial statements for further information.

3 The sum of active mobile phone subscribers, connected device subscribers, internet subscribers, residential voice subscribers, TV subscribers and security subscribers, measured at the end of the respective periods based on information in billing and other source systems. Effective January 1, 2022 on a prospective basis, following an in-depth review of our definition of a subscriber, we adjusted our connected devices subscriber base to remove 34,000 subscribers within a legacy reporting system. During the second quarter of 2022, we adjusted our cumulative security subscriber connections to add approximately 75,000 subscribers as a result of a business acquisition.

Operating highlights

 Consolidated Operating revenues and other income increased by \$290 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$548 million in the first six months of 2022.

Service revenues increased by \$298 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$561 million in the first six months of 2022. TTech service revenue growth of \$176 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$330 million in the first six months of 2022 was driven by higher mobile network revenues, increased internet and data service revenues, growth in agriculture and consumer goods service revenues, and growth in health services revenues. Increased DLCX revenues resulted from organic growth from both expanded services for existing clients and growth from new clients.

Equipment revenues decreased by \$34 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$63 million in the first six months of 2022, largely reflecting lower mobile handset contract volumes and a greater mix of bring-your-own-device customer additions, partly offset by higher-value smartphones in the sales mix.



Other income increased by \$26 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$50 million in the first six months of 2022, largely resulting from decreases in provisions arising from business acquisition-related written put options, the reversal of provisions for contingent consideration related to business acquisitions, and higher gains on investments.

For additional details on Operating revenues and other income, see Section 5.4 TELUS technology solutions segment and Section 5.5 Digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS International segment.

• **Operating income** increased by \$104 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$159 million in the first six months of 2022. The increases were driven by growth in mobile network revenue; increased contribution from DLCX; and growth in internet and data service revenues. This was partly offset by higher employee benefits expense; higher costs related to scaling our digital capabilities; lower legacy fixed voice and legacy fixed data services revenues; and bad debt expense returning to pre-pandemic levels driven by macroeconomic pressures compared to the prior period which saw historically low bad debt expense. (See Section 5.3 Consolidated operations for additional details.)

EBITDA, which includes restructuring and other costs and other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures, increased by \$142 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$250 million in the first six months of 2022.

Adjusted EBITDA, which excludes restructuring and other costs and other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures, increased by \$132 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$237 million in the first six months of 2022, reflecting the factors mentioned in the Operating income discussion above. (See Section 5.3 Consolidated operations for additional details.)

- Income before income taxes increased by \$210 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$293 million in the first six months of 2022 as a result of higher Operating income and lower Financing costs. The decrease in Financing costs largely resulted from the virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element and capitalized long-term debt interest costs for 3500 MHz spectrum licences. (See *Financing costs* in *Section 5.3*.)
- Income tax expense increased by \$56 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$68 million in the first six months of 2022. The effective tax rate increased from 24.4 to 25.0% in the second quarter of 2022, primarily due to the impact of tax adjustments recognized in the current period for income taxes of prior periods. The effective tax rate decreased from 26.4 to 25.6% in the first six months of 2022, primarily due to changes in non-deductible amounts related to TI's initial public offering (IPO) in the first quarter of 2021, as well as higher non-taxable income in the first six months of 2022.
- Net income attributable to Common Shares increased by \$133 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$187 million in the first six months of 2022, resulting from the after-tax impacts of higher Operating income and lower Financing costs.

Adjusted Net income excludes the effects of restructuring and other costs, income tax-related adjustments, other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures and virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element. Adjusted Net income increased by \$74 million or 21.3% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$129 million or 18.2% in the first six months of 2022.

• **Basic EPS** increased by \$0.09 or 36.0% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$0.12 or 24.0% in the first six months of 2022 as a result of the after-tax impacts of higher Operating income and lower Financing costs, which were partially offset by the effect of a higher number of Common Shares outstanding.

Adjusted basic EPS excludes the effects of restructuring and other costs, income tax-related adjustments, other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures and virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element. Adjusted basic EPS increased by \$0.06 or 23.1% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$0.08 or 15.1% in the first six months of 2022.

- Dividends declared per Common Share were \$0.3386 in the second quarter of 2022, an increase of 7.1% from one year earlier. On August 4, 2022, the Board declared a third quarter dividend of \$0.3386 per share on our issued and outstanding Common Shares, payable on October 3, 2022, to shareholders of record at the close of business on September 9, 2022. The third quarter dividend was unchanged from the dividend declared in the second quarter of 2022 and increased by \$0.0224 per share or 7.1% from the \$0.3162 per share dividend declared one year earlier, consistent with our multi-year dividend growth program described in *Section 4.3 Liquidity and capital resources*.
- During the 12-month period ending on June 30, 2022, our total telecom subscriber connections increased by 1,028,000 or 6.3%. This reflected an increase of 4.3% in mobile phone subscribers, 15.2% in connected device subscribers, 6.9% in internet subscribers, 4.3% in TV subscribers and 24.5% in security subscribers, partly offset by a decline of 3.3% in residential voice subscribers. (See Section 5.4 TELUS technology solutions segment for additional details.)



Liquidity and capital resource highlights

- **Cash provided by operating activities** increased by \$6 million in the second quarter of 2022. For the first six months of 2022, Cash provided by operating activities increased by \$202 million, primarily driven by growth in EBITDA and lower income taxes paid, partly offset by other working capital changes. (See Section 7.2 Cash provided by operating activities.)
- Cash used by investing activities increased by \$578 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$624 million in the first six months of 2022, largely attributable to greater cash payments for capital assets, excluding spectrum licences, payments made for portfolio and other investments and greater cash payments for business acquisitions. Capital expenditures increased by \$141 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$289 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily due to accelerated investments in our 5G network, enhanced product development and digitization to continue our multi-year increase in system capacity and reliability. (See Section 7.3 Cash used by investing activities.)
- Cash used by financing activities increased by \$100 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$1,254 million in the first six months of 2022 as we completed an equity issuance in the first quarter of 2021. Additionally, we received net cash proceeds from TI's IPO in the first quarter of 2021. In the first six months of 2021, these factors were partly offset by greater long-term debt issued, net of redemptions and repayment. (See Section 7.4 Cash provided (used) by financing activities.)
- Net debt to EBITDA excluding restructuring and other costs ratio was 3.23 times at June 30, 2022, up from 3.11 times at June 30, 2021, as the effect of the increase in net debt exceeded the effect of the increase in EBITDA excluding restructuring and other costs, notwithstanding the COVID-19 pandemic impacts that have reduced EBITDA. As at June 30, 2022, the acquisition of spectrum licences increased the ratio by approximately 0.47 and business acquisitions over the past 12 months increased the ratio by approximately 0.09, while business dispositions over the same period decreased the ratio by approximately 0.25. (See Section 4.3 Liquidity and capital resources and Section 7.5 Liquidity and capital resource measures.)
- Free cash flow decreased by \$5 million in the second quarter of 2022 as the increase in capital expenditures and cash interest paid was partly offset by higher EBITDA. Free cash flow increased by \$89 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily driven by higher EBITDA and lower income taxes paid, partly offset by higher capital expenditures. The increase in capital expenditures was announced on March 25, 2021, to advance our fibre build and 5G coverage, which utilized proceeds from our first quarter 2021 equity offering. Our definition of free cash flow, for which there is no industry alignment, is unaffected by accounting standards that do not impact cash, such as IFRS 15 and IFRS 16.

2. Core business and strategy

Our core business and our strategic imperatives were described in our 2021 annual MD&A.

3. Corporate priorities for 2022

Our annual corporate priorities are used to advance our long-term strategic imperatives and address near-term opportunities and challenges. The following table provides a discussion of activities and initiatives that relate to our 2022 corporate priorities.

Elevating our customers, communities and social purpose by honouring our brand promise, Let's make the future friendly™

- We continued to leverage our Connecting for Good[®] programs to support marginalized individuals. Driven by our commitment to bridge digital divides, we have positively impacted more than 37,000 Canadians in the first half of 2022. Since we launched the programs, we have supported almost 285,000 individuals.
 - In the first half of 2022, we welcomed more than 10,000 new households to our Internet for Good[®] program, resulting in more than 41,000 households and 133,000 low-income family members, persons with disabilities and youth leaving foster care all benefiting from low-cost internet since the launch of the program in 2016.
 - Up to June 30, 2022, we have added nearly 6,000 youth, seniors and other marginalized Canadians to our Mobility for Good[®] program, which offers free or subsidized smartphones and mobile phone rate plans to all youth aging out of foster care and to low-income seniors across Canada receiving the guaranteed income supplement. Since we launched the program in 2017, more than 34,000 individuals have benefited.
 - In the first half of 2022, our Tech for Good™ program provided close to 800 Canadians with disabilities access to



personalized one-on-one training, support and customized recommendations on mobile devices and/or access to discounted mobile plans. Since program inception, we have provided close to 5,500 Canadians with disabilities with professional assistance to help them independently use or control their mobile device and/or the TELUS Wireless Accessibility Discount.

- Our Health for Good[®] mobile health clinics, now serving 22 communities across Canada, supported more than 21,000
 patient visits in the first half of 2022. Since the program's inception, we have enabled close to 117,000 cumulative patient
 visits, helping us bring primary and mental health care to individuals experiencing homelessness.
- Driven by the passion and generosity of our TELUS team, we hosted the 17th annual TELUS Days of Giving across 20 countries. Overall, more than 65,000 team members, retirees, family and friends volunteered across the globe.
- In the first half of 2022, more than 75,000 Canadians participated in virtual TELUS Wise[®] workshops and events to improve digital literacy and online safety, bringing our cumulative participation to nearly 525,000 Canadians since the program launched in 2013.
- The TELUS Friendly Future Foundation[®] and TELUS Community Boards are directing all of their 2022 support to charitable initiatives that help youth and marginalized populations. In the first half of 2022, the Foundation granted more than \$7.7 million to over 440 charitable organizations. Since its inception in 2018, the Foundation has contributed \$32.9 million in cash donations to our communities, supported by the work of our TELUS Community Boards.
- The TELUS Indigenous Communities Fund was launched in 2021 and offers grants for Indigenous-led social, health and community programs. In the first half of 2022, the Fund allocated its first round of grants to five Indigenous-led organizations across Canada totalling \$100,000 in cash donations.
- In the second quarter of 2022, the TELUS Pollinator Fund for Good[™] closed an additional six investments in socially innovative startup companies, including Goodr and TMRW Foods, bringing total investments to 21 portfolio companies. Additionally, in May 2022, the fund was named as a finalist in Fast Company's 2022 World Changing Ideas Awards. This external recognition and validation of the fund's mandate helps generate awareness and deal flow for the fund, helping us advance our mission to support purpose-driven, for-profit startup companies.
- In May 2022, TELUS was named the Most Trusted Telecom brand in Canada by Canadian consumers for the fourth consecutive year in the Gustavson Brand Trust Index, presented by the University of Victoria's Peter B. Gustavson School of Business. We also made our debut on Gustavson's list of Canada's top 20 Most Authentic Brands, ranking 12th overall among 402 companies.
- For the second consecutive year, TELUS was named Canada's Most Respected Mobile Service Provider according to Canada's Most Respected Corporation Awards Program, ranking first out of 13 other mobile service providers. Koodo ranked second overall for this year's award. The award was based on our reputation across customer service excellence, community giving, team culture, diversity, equity and inclusion efforts, as well as overall brand trust by the Canadian public.
- In June 2022, we were named to the Corporate Knights Best 50 Corporate Citizens in Canada for the 16th time. This year, we improved our position on the list, ranking in the top 10.
- On July 6, 2022, we celebrated the opening of TELUS Sky, our new state-of-the-art headquarters in downtown Calgary. TELUS Sky stands 60 storeys tall and contains 750,000 square feet of office and retail space including 326 rental homes and was built to leadership in energy and environmental design (LEED) platinum standards. With the completion of TELUS Sky, we now occupy the largest LEED footprint in North America, including TELUS Garden Vancouver, TELUS Harbour Toronto, TELUS House Ottawa and Place TELUS Quebec.
- Our renewable energy virtual power purchase agreements (VPPAs) with three solar facilities in Alberta realized combined production of 45 GWh in the second quarter of 2022 with two of those facilities beginning commercial operations during the quarter, and our VPPA with a wind facility in Alberta realized production of 19 GWh in the second quarter of 2022 after beginning commercial operations during the quarter.

Leveraging TELUS' world-leading technology to drive superior growth across mobile, home and business services

- In April 2022, we were recognized as one of the Best B2B Brands in Canada in 2022 by Report on Business, ranking sixth
 out of 79 companies in Canada, up from eighth in 2021. This is a testament to our team's commitment to leverage our social
 purpose to create remarkable human outcomes while delivering exceptional experiences in the business-to-business (B2B)
 space.
- According to U.S.-based Ookla's Speedtest Intelligence, we were the fastest mobile operator among top providers in Canada
 during the first quarter of 2022.
- In May 2022, we announced a strategic collaboration with Taoglas Waste Technologies to combine our Smart City solutions with the Taoglas Waste Insights software to allow for cities to vastly enhance the operation of waste management systems. These smart waste solutions present practical commercial benefits and, more importantly, make a lasting positive impact on the environment.
- In June 2022, our #StandWithOwners program returned for the third consecutive year, recommitting \$1 million to help businesses across Canada with funding, localized advertising and technology prizes.
- In U.S.-based PCMag's report *The Fastest ISPs of 2022: Canada*, released in June 2022, we were ranked as the fastest nationwide internet service provider (ISP) in Canada among major ISPs for the third consecutive year. Among all major providers across Canada, the testers at PCMag experienced peak download speeds on the TELUS PureFibre network of up to 2,500 Mbps, and upload speeds more than 30% faster than any other widely available plans in Canada.



• In June 2022, we deployed new 3500 MHz spectrum on our next-generation 5G mobile network to further support our country's economic growth and competitiveness, bringing enhanced capacity, low latency and even faster speed to our customers in Toronto, Montreal, Ottawa, Edmonton and Victoria.

Scaling our innovative digital capabilities in TELUS Health and TELUS Agriculture & Consumer Goods to build assets of consequence

TELUS Health

- During the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, TELUS Health MyCare and TELUS Health Virtual Care have benefited from
 significant adoption. These solutions have helped Canadians stay safe at home and avoid higher-risk environments such as
 clinics and emergency rooms wherever possible and, in turn, freed up healthcare system capacity to respond to the
 pandemic. Our two virtual care offerings provide millions of Canadians with the opportunity to seek primary care and mental
 healthcare, virtually, across the country and also reach Canadians who do not have access to a family doctor or those who
 seek medical care after-hours.
- Our LivingWell Companion[™] personal emergency response service (PERS) continues to support the health and well-being of seniors across Canada. With COVID-19 disproportionately impacting the elderly, LivingWell Companion helps seniors stay connected to emergency support and offers a remote caregiving solution to those who may be unable to physically support their elderly loved ones. It also includes TELUS Health Companion on Apple Watch (available in English and French across Canada), which is a 24/7 emergency monitoring service provided through TELUS Health's LivingWell Companion national response service combined with Apple Watch's Fall Detection capabilities.
- Throughout the pandemic, the TELUS Healthy Living Network[®] has been providing Optik TV[®] customers with informative and compelling content related to COVID-19 prevention and well-being, and helping them to stay active and healthy at home with over 1,600 leading fitness, yoga, nutrition and mental health titles available for free, for rent or to own. It also includes leading mental health content from Calm, providing support to Canadians as they deal with the stresses brought on by the pandemic. We offer free content to all Optik TV and Pik TV[®] subscribers, as well as additional premium content via our Calm Optik TV theme pack, which includes guided meditations, breathing exercises and Calm's Sleep Stories (bedtime stories for adults). We are Calm's only Canadian telecom partner, and the first to bring Calm's content to a TV service and offer subscriptions through redemptions of TELUS Rewards[®] loyalty points.
- As described in Section 1.3, we announced an agreement to acquire LifeWorks Inc. for total offer consideration of \$2.3 billion and the assumption of net debt of approximately \$600 million, subject to the satisfaction of customary closing conditions. As of August 4, 2022, the LifeWorks shareholders had approved the transaction. We have also received conditional approval from the Toronto Stock Exchange and clearance from the New York Stock Exchange for the listing of our Common Shares issuable to LifeWorks shareholders, subject to satisfaction of customary listing conditions. Subject to required court and regulatory approvals, this transaction is expected to close in or about the fourth quarter of 2022. Customers will benefit from our team's exceptional customer experiences, our consolidated engineering talent that will incorporate best-in-class data platform technologies to positively impact health outcomes for employees and their families, and our significantly expanded economics of scope and scale.

TELUS Agriculture & Consumer Goods

- TELUS Agriculture is broadening its business strategy to deliver data insights and a wide range of integrated digital solutions to customers beyond the agricultural sector. We are evolving the name of our agriculture unit to TELUS Agriculture & Consumer Goods as a signal of our commitment, building a unified TELUS brand that fully supports our strategic intent to link producers to consumers.
- In April 2022, we launched our cold chain platform. This platform offers our customers the ability to identify both high and low temperature extremes, providing a location, time and date of any breaches, which allows customers to reduce impacts to goods based specifically on where there are issues in the supply chain.
- We launched our new trade promotion management, optimization and analytics (TPx) solution, and have begun transitioning customers onto our platform with plans to continue transitioning more of our current customers throughout the year. The TPx solution allows food merchants to maximize profitability while minimizing waste and inefficiencies.

Scaling our innovative digital capabilities in TELUS International to build an asset of consequence

- TELUS International (TI) remains top of mind for clients and peers, winning various industry awards during the quarter in recognition of the company's digital capabilities and leadership in the customer experience (CX) market:
 - For the second year in a row, TI won an AI Breakthrough Award for 2022. TI was recognized as a top company in the AI
 market for its intelligent TELUS International assistant, which was named Best Informational Bot in the Virtual Agents &
 Bots category based on a variety of considerations, including innovation, design and user-experience, as well as overall
 technological advancement.
 - TI was named a Star Performer on the 2022 Everest Group Trust and Safety, Content Moderation PEAK Matrix, highlighting TI's improvement in market adoption and market share, as well as the company's ability to scale, and its enhanced language capabilities and provision of localized services. TI was identified as one of only two companies in the Content Moderation segment globally with a market share of more than 10%.
 - Additionally, TI placed seventh on the Everest Group BPS Top 50 for 2022, a global list of the 50 largest third-party
 providers based on their BPS revenues and year-on-year growth.
 - TI was named a winner of the 2022 Excellence in Customer Service Award in the Organization of the Year category by



the Business Intelligence Group. The award recognized TI's superior performance in helping companies better communicate with their customers and provide a differentiated level of customer service.

- TI won in the Infrastructure category of Verint's Engage 2022 Integration Challenge for its work on integrating Verint's Google Cloud Platform-based solution with TELUS International's Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) platform known as CC360.
- The 2022 Stevie Awards for Sales and Customer Service recognized TI and its client, the green tech scale-up called *refurbed*, in the Frontline Customer Service Team of the Year category. Since 2020, TI has supported *refurb* in its growth and expansion through the delivery of an exceptional customer experience.
- Forbes included TI on its list of Best Employers for Diversity in 2022. Informed by a survey of over 60,000 people, including TI's U.S. employees, the evaluation was based on four different criteria: direct recommendations, indirect recommendations, diversity among top executives/board and diversity engagement indicators.
- TI won Mogul's Top 100 Companies for Diverse Representation in 2022 award, recognizing the company's leadership in implementing practices, investing in resources and tools to hire diverse talent and placing diverse leaders across the organization.

4. Capabilities

The forward-looking statements in this section, including statements regarding our dividend growth program and our financial objectives in *Section 4.3*, are qualified by the *Caution regarding forward-looking statements* at the beginning of this MD&A.

4.1 Principal markets addressed and competition

For a discussion of our principal markets and an overview of competition, refer to Section 4.1 in our 2021 annual MD&A.

4.2 Operational resources

TELUS technology solutions (TTech)

From mid-2013 through June 30, 2022, we have invested more than \$7.2 billion to acquire wireless spectrum licences in spectrum auctions and other private transactions. This has more than doubled our national spectrum holdings in support of our top priority to put customers first.

Mobile data consumption has been increasing rapidly and is expected to continue growing at a fast rate as the industry transitions to 5G, and we have responded by investing to extend our coverage and expand the capacity of our leading network quality to support the additional data consumption and growth in our mobile subscriber base in a geographically diverse country. This includes investments in wireless small cells connected directly to our fibre technology to improve coverage and capacity utilized in our 5G network launch.

As at June 30, 2022, our 4G LTE technology covered 99% of Canada's population, consistent with June 30, 2021. We have continued to invest in the roll-out of our LTE advanced technology, which covered over 96% of Canada's population at June 30, 2022, slightly higher than one year earlier. Furthermore, our 5G network, covered approximately 78% of Canada's population at June 30, 2022, up from approximately 36% at June 30, 2021.

We are continuing to invest in our urban and rural communities across B.C., Alberta and Eastern Quebec with commitments to deliver broadband technology capabilities to as many Canadians in these communities as possible, including expanding our fibre footprint by connecting more homes and businesses directly to fibre in these communities. In addition, we have increased broadband internet speeds, expanded our IP TV video-on-demand library and high-definition content, including 4K TV and 4K HDR capabilities, and enhanced the marketing of data products and bundles resulting in improved churn rates. Our fibre technology is also an essential component of our wireless access technology and has enabled our 5G deployment. Our home and business security integrates safety and security monitoring with smart devices.

As at June 30, 2022, more than 2.8 million households and businesses in B.C., Alberta and Eastern Quebec were covered with fibre-optic cable, which provides these premises with immediate access to our fibre-optic technology. This is up from approximately 2.6 million households and businesses in the second quarter of 2021.

As at June 30, 2022, approximately 7% of our TV and internet customers within our PureFibre footprint are serviced by copper, down from 10% at March 31, 2022. The remaining TV and internet customers serviced by copper within our PureFibre footprint are expected to be substantially migrated to TELUS PureFibre[®] by the end of 2022.

We offer a variety of healthcare solutions and services including virtual care, virtual pharmacy, electronic medical records (EMR), pharmacy management systems, claims management solutions, personal health records, remote patient



monitoring, personal emergency response services, mental health support, comprehensive primary care and employee wellness, and curation of health content for Canadians.

Our agriculture and consumer goods solutions include farm management, precision agronomy, feedlot health management, herd management software, application programming interface (API) and application integration services, compliance management, food traceability and quality assurance, data management solutions and software solutions for trade promotion management, optimization and analytics (TPx), retail execution, and analytics capabilities.

Digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS International (DLCX)

Our DLCX segment offers services that support the full lifecycle of our clients' digital transformation journeys. We enable our clients to more quickly embrace next-generation digital technologies to deliver better business outcomes. The solutions and services offered are relevant across multiple markets, including information technology (IT) services for digital transformation of customer experience systems and digital customer experience management.

Our DLCX segment has built an agile delivery model with global scale to support next-generation, digitally-led customer experiences. Substantially all of the delivery locations are connected through a carrier-grade infrastructure backed by cloud technologies, enabling globally distributed and virtualized teams. The interconnectedness of our DLCX teams and ability to seamlessly shift interactions between physical and digital channels enables our DLCX teams to tailor our delivery strategy to clients' evolving needs.

4.3 Liquidity and capital resources

Capital structure financial policies

Our objective when managing capital is to maintain a flexible capital structure that optimizes the cost and availability of capital at acceptable risk.

In our definition of capital, we include Common equity (excluding Accumulated other comprehensive income), noncontrolling interests, Long-term debt (including long-term credit facilities, commercial paper backstopped by long-term credit facilities and any hedging assets or liabilities associated with Long-term debt items, net of amounts recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income), Cash and temporary investments, and Short-term borrowings, including those arising from securitized trade receivables.

We manage our capital structure and make adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of our business. In order to maintain or adjust our capital structure, we may adjust the amount of dividends paid to holders of Common Shares, purchase Common Shares for cancellation pursuant to normal course issuer bid (NCIB) programs, issue new shares (including Common Shares and TELUS International Subordinate Voting Shares), issue new debt, issue new debt to replace existing debt with different characteristics, and/or increase or decrease the amount of trade receivables sold to an arm's-length securitization trust.

We monitor capital utilizing a number of measures, including our net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs ratio, coverage ratios and dividend payout ratios. (See definitions in *Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.*)



Financing and capital structure management plans

Report on financing and capital structure management plans

Pay dividends to the holders of the common shares of TELUS Corporation (Common Shares) under our multi-year dividend growth program

- In May 2022, we announced our intention to target ongoing semi-annual dividend increases, with the annual increase in the range of 7 to 10% from 2023 through to the end of 2025, thereby extending the policy first announced in May 2011. Notwithstanding this target, dividend decisions will continue to be subject to our Board's assessment and the determination of our financial position and outlook on a quarterly basis. Our long-term Common Share dividend payout ratio guideline is 60 to 75% of free cash flow on a prospective basis. (See Section 7.5 Liquidity and capital resource measures.) There can be no assurance that we will maintain a dividend growth program or that it will be unchanged through 2025. (See Caution regarding forward-looking statements Lower than planned free cash flow could constrain our ability to invest in operations, reduce leverage or return capital to shareholders, and could affect our ability to sustain our dividend growth program through 2025 and any further dividend growth programs and Section 10.14 Financing, debt and dividends in our 2021 annual MD&A.)
- On August 4, 2022, the Board elected to declare a third quarter dividend of \$0.3386 per share, payable on October 3, 2022, to shareholders of record at the close of business on September 9, 2022. The third quarter dividend for 2022 reflects a cumulative increase of \$0.0224 per share or 7.1% from the \$0.3162 per share dividend declared one year earlier.
- Our dividend reinvestment and share purchase (DRISP) plan trustee acquired shares from Treasury for the DRISP plan, rather than acquiring Common Shares in the stock market. We may, at our discretion, offer Common Shares at a discount of up to 5% from the market price under the DRISP. Effective with the dividends paid beginning on October 1, 2019, we offered Common Shares from Treasury at a discount of 2%. During the second quarter of 2022, for the dividends paid on April 1, 2022, our DRISP plan trustee acquired from Treasury approximately 5 million dividend reinvestment Common Shares for \$160 million. For the dividends paid on July 4, 2022, the DRISP participation rate, calculated as the DRISP investment of \$170 million (including the employee share purchase plan) as a percentage of gross dividends, was approximately 36%.
- TELUS International currently intends to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support operations and to finance the growth and development of its business.

Purchase Common Shares

- In June 2022, we received approval from the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX) for a new NCIB program (2022 NCIB) to
 purchase and cancel up to 10 million Common Shares for an aggregate purchase price of up to \$250 million over a 12-month
 period, from June 6, 2022, to June 5, 2023, through the facilities of the TSX, the New York Stock Exchange and alternative
 Canadian trading systems or as otherwise permitted by applicable securities laws. TELUS will purchase Common Shares
 only when and if we consider it opportunistic, subject to any purchases that may be made under automatic share purchase
 plans (ASPP). As of August 5, 2022, we have not completed any transactions pursuant to our 2022 NCIB.
- We may also enter into an ASPP with a broker for the purpose of permitting us to purchase our Common Shares under our NCIB at times when we would not be permitted to trade in our shares, including regularly scheduled quarterly blackout periods. Such purchases will be determined by the broker in its sole discretion based on parameters that we have established prior to any blackout period, in accordance with TSX rules and applicable securities laws.
- Our 2021 NCIB concluded on June 3, 2022 and we did not purchase any shares pursuant to our 2021 NCIB.
- Use proceeds from securitized trade receivables (Short-term borrowings), bank facilities and commercial paper as needed, to supplement free cash flow and meet other cash requirements
- Our issued and outstanding commercial paper was \$1.9 billion at June 30, 2022, all of which was denominated in U.S. dollars (US\$1.5 billion), compared to \$1.9 billion (US\$1.5 billion) at December 31, 2021, and \$197 million (US\$159 million) at June 30, 2021.
- Net draws due to a syndicate of financial institutions (excluding TELUS Corporation) on the TI credit facility were US\$771 million at June 30, 2022, compared to US\$854 million at December 31, 2021, and US\$891 million at June 30, 2021. The TI credit facility is non-recourse to TELUS Corporation.
- Proceeds from securitized trade receivables were \$275 million at June 30, 2022, compared to \$100 million at both December 31, 2021 and June 30, 2021.



Report on financing and capital structure management plans

Maintain compliance with financial objectives

- <u>Maintain investment grade credit ratings in the range of BBB+ or the equivalent</u> On August 5, 2022, investment grade credit ratings from the four rating agencies that cover TELUS were in the desired range. (See *Section 7.8 Credit ratings*.)
- <u>Net debt to EBITDA excluding restructuring and other costs ratio of 2.20 to 2.70 times</u> As measured at June 30, 2022, this ratio was 3.23 times, outside of the objective range, primarily due to the acquisition of spectrum licences as spectrum is our largest indefinite life asset, and the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. The net effect of business dispositions and business acquisitions increased the ratio. Given the cash demands of the 2019 600 MHz, the 2021 3500 MHz and upcoming spectrum auctions, as well as the inability to predict impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, the assessment of the guideline and return to the objective range remains to be determined; however, it is our intent to return to a ratio below 2.70 times in the medium term (following the 2021, and upcoming 2023 and 2024, spectrum auctions), consistent with our long-term strategy. (See Section 7.5 Liquidity and capital resource measures.)
- <u>Common Share dividend payout ratio of 60 to 75% of free cash flow on a prospective basis</u> Our objective range is on a prospective basis. The Common Share dividend payout ratio¹ we present in this MD&A is a historical measure utilizing the most recent four quarters of dividends declared, net of dividend reinvestment plan effects, and free cash flow, and is disclosed for illustrative purposes in evaluating our target guideline. As at June 30, 2022, the ratio was 133%, outside of the objective range, primarily due to: (i) our planned accelerated capital expenditures program to support our broadband capital investments, the build-out of our TELUS PureFibre infrastructure and the accelerated capital expenditures program of \$1,173 million, as at June 30, 2022, the ratio was 56%. (See Section 7.5 Liquidity and capital resource measures.)</u>
- <u>Generally maintain a minimum of \$1 billion in available liquidity</u> As at June 30, 2022, our available liquidity¹ was over \$1.5 billion. (See Section 7.6 Credit facilities and Liquidity risk in Section 7.9.)

These are non-GAAP and other specified financial measures. See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.

4.4 Changes in internal control over financial reporting

For the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, there were no changes in internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

5. Discussion of operations

This section contains forward-looking statements, including those with respect to mobile phone average revenue per subscriber per month (ARPU) growth, products and services trends regarding loading and retention spending, equipment margins, subscriber growth and various future trends. There can be no assurance that we have accurately identified these trends based on past results or that these trends will continue, in particular given uncertainty with regard to the COVID-19 pandemic and associated economic impacts. See *Caution regarding forward-looking statements* at the beginning of this MD&A.

5.1 General

Operating segments are components of an entity that engage in business activities from which they earn revenues and incur expenses (including revenues and expenses related to transactions with the other component(s)), the operations of which can be clearly distinguished and for which the operating results, and in particular, Adjusted EBITDA, are regularly reviewed by a chief operating decision-maker to make resource allocation decisions and to assess performance. Segmented information in *Note 5* of the interim consolidated financial statements is regularly reported to our Chief Executive Officer (CEO) (our chief operating decision-maker).

The TELUS technology solutions (TTech) segment includes: network revenues and equipment sales arising from mobile technologies; data revenues (which include internet protocol; television; hosting, managed information technology and cloud-based services; and home and business security); healthcare software and technology solutions; agriculture and consumer goods services (software, data management and data analytics-driven smart food-chain and consumer goods technologies); voice and other telecommunications services revenues; and equipment sales.

The digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS International (DLCX) segment, which has the U.S. dollar as its primary functional currency, is comprised of digital customer experience and digital-enablement transformation solutions, including artificial intelligence (AI) and content management solutions, provided by TELUS International.



5.2 Summary of consolidated quarterly results and trends

Summary of quarterly results

(millions, execution of the second seco	2022 02	2022 01	2024 04	2024 02	2024 02	2024 04	2020 04	2020 02
(\$ millions, except per share amounts)	2022 Q2	2022 Q1	2021 Q4	2021 Q3	2021 Q2	2021 Q1	2020 Q4	2020 Q3
Operating revenues and other income ¹	4,401	4,282	4,872	4,251	4,111	4,024	4,060	3,981
Operating expenses								
Goods and services purchased ²	1,637	1,594	1,882	1,660	1,609	1,548	1,766	1,632
Employee benefits expense ²	1,171	1,119	1,108	1,095	1,051	1,015	958	959
Depreciation and amortization	831	842	830	804	793	789	789	773
Total operating expenses	3,639	3,555	3,820	3,559	3,453	3,352	3,513	3,364
Operating income	762	727	1,052	692	658	672	547	617
Financing costs before long-term debt			,					
prepayment premium	97	179	192	184	203	207	190	187
Long-term debt prepayment premium	—	_	—	10	—	_	—	_
Income before income taxes	665	548	860	498	455	465	357	430
Income taxes	167	144	197	140	111	132	86	109
Net income	498	404	663	358	344	333	271	321
Net income attributable to								
Common Shares	468	385	644	345	335	331	260	307
Net income per Common Share:								
Basic earnings per share (EPS)	0.34	0.28	0.47	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.24
Adjusted basic EPS^3	0.32	0.30	0.23	0.29	0.26	0.27	0.22	0.28
Diluted EPS	0.34	0.28	0.47	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.24
Dividends declared per								
Common Share	0.3386	0.3274	0.3274	0.3162	0.3162	0.3112	0.3112	0.29125
Additional information:								
EBITDA	1,593	1,569	1,882	1,496	1,451	1,461	1,336	1,390
Restructuring and other costs	29	39	44	63	38	41	71	58
Other equity losses related to real estate								
joint ventures	—	—	1		1	1	2	8
Gain on disposition of financial solutions								
business	_	—	410		—	_		_
Adjusted EBITDA	1,622	1,608	1,517	1,559	1,490	1,503	1,409	1,456
Cash provided by operating activities	1,250	1,135	896	1,309	1,244	939	1,033	902
Free cash flow	205	415	43	203	210	321	218	161

1 In the fourth quarter of 2021, we recorded a gain on disposition of our financial solutions business of \$410 million.

2 Goods and services purchased and Employee benefits expense amounts include restructuring and other costs.

3 See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.

Trends

COVID-19 was characterized as a pandemic in March 2020 and has had significant impacts on our business. The pandemic prevents us, our customers and our suppliers from operating in traditional manners of business in certain areas. While we expect the pandemic to continue to affect our operations until at least 2023, we have adapted, and continue to adapt, to future modes of operating.

The trend of year-over-year increases in consolidated revenue reflects TTech growth, including: (i) mobile network revenue generated from growth in our subscriber base, including the acceleration of Internet of Things (IoT) connections, as well as the gradual recovery of roaming revenues from COVID-19 impacts; (ii) fixed data services growth across consumer and business lines in internet revenues. TV revenues, home and business security revenues, and other advanced application offerings; (iii) health revenues, including collaborative health records, pharmacy management and virtual pharmacy solutions, as well as our virtual care solutions; and (iv) agriculture and consumer goods services growth driven by business acquisitions and our digital solutions and data analytics. Increasing consolidated revenue has been partly offset by declining equipment revenue attributed to a lower volume of new contracts from the improving durability of devices, growing adoption of device financing arrangements, as well as by suppressed handset contract volumes and global chipset constraints in our supply chain. Consolidated revenue has also been impacted by other pandemic impacts, such as the temporary closure of our TELUS Health Care Centres in 2020, which began operating at reduced volume in 2021 and the early part of 2022, reduced health benefits management claims resulting from reduced activity, and business customers faced with reduced and/or closed operations. Increased internet and data services and TV service revenues are being generated by subscriber growth and higher internet revenue per customer. There has also been increased customer adoption of our home and business security services and we have been successfully bundling mobility and home services. Other income in the fourth guarter of 2021 included a gain on disposition of our financial



solutions business of \$410 million. For additional information on mobile and fixed revenue and subscriber trends, see *Section 5.4 TELUS technology solutions segment*.

Year-over-year increases in consolidated revenue also reflect growth in DLCX revenue from a combination of business acquisitions, including the acquisition of Lionbridge AI by TI on December 31, 2020, (since rebranded as TELUS International AI Data Solutions or TIAI), as well as organic external customer growth.

The trend of year-over-year increases in Goods and services purchased reflects increased expenses to support growth in our DLCX business, our subscriber base and business acquisitions; increased fixed data product costs of sales associated with a growing subscriber base; and higher operating costs associated with growth related to scaling our health offerings, agriculture and consumer goods services and our digital capabilities. TIAI utilizes contracted labour in servicing its customers as compared to solely utilizing employees, and these contracted services have contributed to year-over-year increases in Goods and services purchased.

The trend of year-over-year increases in net Employee benefits expense reflects increases in the number of employees related to business acquisitions, including those supporting the growth of DLCX revenue, health offerings, agriculture and consumer goods offerings and our other complementary businesses. This was partly offset by moderating salaries expense resulting from reductions in the number of full-time equivalent (FTE) domestic employees, excluding business acquisitions, related in part to absorbed vacancies as we continued to digitize our customer experience. We experienced year-over-year increases in net Employee benefits expense in 2022 related to merit-based compensation increases, including an April 2022 compensation program increase.

The trend of year-over-year increases in Depreciation and amortization reflects increases related to capital assets acquired in business acquisitions; growth in capital assets in support of the expansion of our broadband footprint, including our generational investment to connect homes and businesses to TELUS PureFibre and 5G technology coverage; and growth in internet, TV and security subscriber loading. The investments in our fibre-optic technology also support our technology strategy to improve coverage and capacity, including the ongoing build-out of our 5G network.

The trend of general year-over-year increases in Financing costs reflects an increase in long-term debt outstanding, mainly associated with our investments in spectrum, fibre and mobile technology, as well as business acquisitions. Financing costs include a long-term debt prepayment premium of \$10 million in the third quarter of 2021. Moreover, Financing costs are net of capitalized interest related to spectrum licences acquired during the 600 MHz spectrum auction, which we commenced deploying into our existing network in 2021, and during the 3500 MHz spectrum auction. Financing costs also include Interest accretion on provisions (asset retirement obligations and written put options) and Employee defined benefit plans net interest. Additionally, for the eight periods shown, Financing costs include varying amounts of foreign exchange gains or losses, varying amounts of interest income and effective for the second quarter of 2022, virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element.

The trend in Net income reflects the items noted above, as well as non-cash adjustments arising from substantively enacted changes in income tax and adjustments recognized in the current periods for income taxes of prior periods. Historically, the trend in basic EPS has reflected trends in Net income. For further discussion of trends, see *Section 5.4 TELUS technology solutions segment* and *Section 5.5 Digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS International segment*.

5.3 Consolidated operations

O------

The following is a discussion of our consolidated financial performance. We discuss the performance of our segments in Section 5.4 TELUS technology solutions segment and Section 5.5 Digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS International segment.

	Second qu	uarters ende	ed June 30	Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Operating revenues Service Equipment	3,857 516	3,559 550	8.4% (6.2)%	7,622 1,007	7,061 1,070	7.9% (5.9)%
Operating revenues (arising from contracts with customers) Other income	4,373 28	4,109 2	6.4% n/m	8,629 54	8,131 4	6.1% n/m
Operating revenues and other income	4,401	4,111	7.1%	8,683	8,135	6.7%

Consolidated Operating revenues and other income increased by \$290 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$548 million in the first six months of 2022.



- Service revenues increased by \$298 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$561 million in the first six months of 2022. TTech service revenue growth was driven by (i) higher mobile network revenues, including growth in our mobile phone and connected devices subscriber bases and increased roaming revenues; (ii) increased data service revenues driven by higher revenue per internet customer, internet, security and TV subscriber growth, business acquisitions and expanded services; (iii) growth in agriculture and consumer goods services revenues driven by business acquisitions; and (iv) growth in health services revenues, largely driven by organic growth. This was partly offset by continued declines in legacy fixed voice and legacy fixed data services for existing clients and growth from new clients. This was in addition to an overall unfavourable foreign currency impact in the first six months of 2022, led by the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the European euro, partly offset by the strengthening of the U.S. dollar.
- Equipment revenues decreased by \$34 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$63 million in the first six months of 2022, largely reflecting lower mobile handset contract volumes and a greater mix of bring-your-own-device customer additions, partly offset by higher-value smartphones in the sales mix.
- **Other income** increased by \$26 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$50 million in the first six months of 2022, largely resulting from decreases in provisions arising from business acquisition-related written put options, the reversal of provisions for contingent consideration related to business acquisitions, and higher gains on investments.

	Second qu	uarters ende	Six-month periods ended June 30			
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Goods and services purchased	1,637	1,609	1.7%	3,231	3,157	2.3%
Employee benefits expense	1,171	1,051	11.4%	2,290	2,066	10.8%
Depreciation	536	527	1.7%	1,087	1,051	3.4%
Amortization of intangible assets	295	266	10.9%	586	531	10.4%
Operating expenses	3,639	3,453	5.4%	7,194	6,805	5.7%

Consolidated operating expenses increased by \$186 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$389 million in the first six months of 2022.

- **Goods and services purchased** increased by \$28 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$74 million in the first six months of 2022 driven by: (i) organic DLCX business growth; (ii) higher costs associated with business acquisitions, as well as costs associated with scaling our agriculture and consumer goods and health businesses; (iii) higher costs related to the scaling of our digital capabilities, inclusive of increased subscription-based licences; (iv) bad debt expense returning to pre-pandemic levels driven by macroeconomic pressures compared to the prior period which saw historically low bad debt expense; (v) higher roaming expenses; and (vi) higher product and service costs supporting growth across our subscriber connections, including TV subscribers. These increases were partly offset by lower mobile equipment sales expense due to lower handset contract volumes, although this was partly muted by higher-value smartphones in the sales mix.
- Employee benefits expense increased by \$120 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$224 million in the first six months of 2022, largely due to: (i) organic DLCX business growth; (ii) merit-based compensation increases; and (iii) higher compensation and benefit costs resulting from an increase in the number of employees related to business acquisitions. These increases were partly offset by lower share-based compensation in our DLCX segment resulting from mark-to-market adjustments on liability-accounted awards caused by a decrease in the TI share price, as compared to the comparative period, which saw an increase in the TI share price following the initial public offering (IPO), in addition to higher capitalized labour costs.
- **Depreciation** increased by \$9 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$36 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily due to growth in capital assets over the past 12 months, including our expanded broadband footprint and business acquisitions, as well as asset retirement activity, which generated accelerated depreciation on those assets.
- Amortization of intangible assets increased by \$29 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$55 million in the first six months of 2022 arising from business acquisitions and higher expenditures associated with the intangible asset base over the past 12 months.



	Second of	quarters ende	d June 30	Six-month periods ended June 30			
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change	
TTech EBITDA ¹ (See Section 5.4)	1,417	1,323	7.1%	2,817	2,659	5.9%	
DLCX EBITDA ¹ (See Section 5.5)	176	128	37.1%	345	253	36.1%	
EBITDA	1,593	1,451	9.8%	3,162	2,912	8.6%	
Depreciation and amortization (discussed above)	(831)	(793)	4.8%	(1,673)	(1,582)	5.8%	
Operating income (consolidated earnings before interest and income taxes (EBIT))	762	658	15.8%	1,489	1,330	12.0%	

Operating income increased by \$104 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$159 million in the first six months of 2022, while EBITDA increased by \$142 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$250 million in the first six months of 2022. Higher EBITDA is reflective of: (i) higher mobile network revenues; (ii) increased contribution from our DLCX business; and (iii) increased internet and data service revenues driven by internet, security, and TV subscriber growth, business acquisitions, higher revenue per customer, and expanded services. These factors were partly offset by: (i) higher employee benefits expense; (ii) higher costs related to the scaling of our digital capabilities, inclusive of increased subscription-based licences; (iii) lower legacy fixed voice and legacy fixed data services revenues; and (iv) bad debt expense returning to pre-pandemic levels driven by macroeconomic pressures compared to the prior period which saw historically low bad debt expense.

Adjusted EBITDA

.. .

	Second	quarters ende	d June 30	Six-month periods ended June 30			
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change	
TTech Adjusted EBITDA ¹ (See Section 5.4) DLCX Adjusted EBITDA ^{1,2} (See Section 5.5)	1,436 186	1,353 137	6.1% 35.6%	2,871 359	2,718 275	5.6% 30.5%	
Adjusted EBITDA ¹	1,622	1,490	8.9%	3,230	2,993	7.9%	

1 See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.

2 For certain financial metrics, there are definitional differences between TELUS and TELUS International reporting. These differences largely arise from TELUS International adopting definitions consistent with practice in its industry.

Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$132 million or 8.9% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$237 million or 7.9% in the first six months of 2022, reflecting the factors mentioned in the Operating income discussion above.

	Second q	uarters ende	d June 30	Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Interest on long-term debt, excluding lease						
liabilities – gross	179	172	4.1%	348	343	1.5%
Interest on long-term debt, excluding lease						
liabilities – capitalized	(12)	_	n/m	(27)	_	n/m
Interest on lease liabilities	`17 ´	17	— %	33	34	(2.9)%
Interest on short-term borrowings and other	3	4	(25.0)%	7	7	`—%
Interest accretion on provisions	5	6	(16.7)%	8	11	(27.3)%
Interest expense	192	199	(3.5)%	369	395	(6.6)%
Employee defined benefit plans net interest	2	7	(71.4)%	4	13	(69.2)%
Foreign exchange (gains) losses	(17)	(1)	n/m	(16)	5) n/m
Virtual power purchase agreements unrealized		()		· · /		
change in forward element	(80)	_	n/m	(80)	_	n/m
Interest income	<u> </u>	(2)	(100.0)%	`(1)	(3)	(66.7)%
Financing costs	97	203	(52.2)%	276	410	(32.7)%

Financing costs decreased by \$106 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$134 million in the first six months of 2022, mainly due to the following factors:

Interest expense decreased by \$7 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$26 million in the first six months of 2022. These changes largely resulted from the following:

 Gross interest on long-term debt, excluding lease liabilities, increased by \$7 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$5 million in the first six months of 2022, driven by an increase in average long-term debt balances outstanding in part attributable to business acquisitions, partly offset by a decrease in the blended effective



interest rate for the period. Our weighted average interest rate on long-term debt (excluding commercial paper, the revolving component of the TI credit facility, lease liabilities and other long-term debt) was 3.72% at June 30, 2022, as compared to 3.70% one year earlier. (See *Long-term debt issues, redemptions and repayments* in *Section 7.4.*)

- Capitalized long-term debt interest, excluding lease liabilities, is in respect of debt incurred for the purchase of spectrum licences during the 3500 MHz spectrum auction held in June to July 2021 by Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED).
- Employee defined benefit plans net interest decreased by \$5 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$9 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily due to the decrease in the defined benefit plan deficit as at December 31, 2021 to \$190 million (net of the plan asset ceiling limit of \$179 million), compared to the defined benefit plan deficit of \$913 million (net of the plan asset ceiling limit of \$123 million) one year earlier, partly offset by an increase in the discount rate.
- Foreign exchange (gains) losses changed by \$16 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$21 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily reflecting changes in the value of the Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar, as well as the European euro relative to the Canadian dollar.
- Virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element represents the estimated unrealized recorded amount from our virtual power purchase agreements (VPPAs) with renewable energy projects in Alberta as of June 30, 2022. We have entered into VPPAs with renewable energy projects that develop solar and wind power facilities as part of our commitment to reduce our carbon footprint.

_	Second q	uarters end	led June 30	Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions, except tax rates)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Income taxes computed at applicable statutory rates (%) Adjustments recognized in the current period for income	25.7	25.7	— pts.	25.6	25.7	(0.1) pts.
taxes of prior periods (%)	(0.9)	(3.0)	2.1 pts.	(0.5)	(1.5)	1.0 pts.
Non-deductible amounts (%)	0.3	1.3	(1.0) pts.	`0.7 ´	`1.3 [´]	(0.6) pts.
Other (%)	(0.1)	0.4	(0.5) pts.	(0.2)	0.9	(1.1) pts.
Effective tax rate (%)	25.0	24.4	0.6 pts.	25.6	26.4	(0.8) pts.
Income taxes computed at applicable statutory rates Adjustments recognized in the current period for income	171	117	46.2%	311	236	31.8%
taxes of prior periods	(6)	(14)	(57.1)%	(6)	(14)	(57.1)%
Non-deductible amounts	ີ3	` 6	(50.0)%	`8́	`12 [´]	(33.3)%
Other	(1)	2	n/m	(2)	9	(122.2)%
Income taxes	167	111	50.5%	311	243	28.0%

Total income tax expense increased by \$56 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$68 million in the first six months of 2022. The effective tax rate increased from 24.4 to 25.0% in the second quarter of 2022, primarily due to the impact of tax adjustments recognized in the current period for income taxes of prior periods. The effective tax rate decreased from 26.4 to 25.6% in the first six months of 2022, primarily due to changes in non-deductible amounts related to TI's IPO in the first quarter of 2021, as well as higher non-taxable income in the first six months of 2022.

Comprehensive income

	Second qu	uarters ende	ed June 30	Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Net income Other comprehensive income (net of income taxes):	498	344	44.8%	902	677	33.2%
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to income Items never subsequently reclassified to income	(8) 134	(14) 100	(42.9)% 34.0%	14 298	(1) 774	n/m (61.5)%
Comprehensive income	624	430	45.1%	1,214	1,450	(16.3)%

Comprehensive income increased by \$194 million in the second quarter of 2022, primarily attributable to the increase in Net income and employee defined benefit plans net re-measurement amounts. In the first six months of 2022, Comprehensive income decreased by \$236 million, largely driven by employee defined benefit plans re-measurement amounts, partly offset by the increase in Net income. Items that may subsequently be reclassified to income are composed of changes in the unrealized fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges and foreign currency translation adjustments arising from translating financial statements of foreign operations. Items never subsequently reclassified to income are composed of employee defined benefit plans re-measurement amounts and changes in measurement of investment financial assets.



5.4 TELUS technology solutions segment

TTech trends and seasonality

Over the past eight quarters, the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted our business and we are not able to estimate its ultimate duration or the extent of its impact. The pandemic prevents us, our customers and our suppliers from operating in the normal course of business in certain areas, and we expect it to continue to affect our operations until at least 2023. For example, with the uncertainty surrounding COVID-19 variants, seasonal fluctuations in the spread of COVID-19, global population vaccine uptake, and government and land border restrictions, consumer and business travel levels are uncertain, which impacts roaming revenues. As well, our business customers who use our services have been experiencing, and in some instances continue to experience, reduced and/or closed operations. Additionally, our health services offerings are impacted, as TELUS Health Care Centres were unable to provide their full suite of core services in 2020 and have largely operated at reduced volumes throughout 2021 and the early part of 2022. Impacts directly associated with the pandemic, such as the reduction of roaming revenue and health services (including TELUS Health Care Centres and health benefits management offerings) may be temporary in nature and have the potential to return to pre-pandemic levels.

The historical trend over the past eight quarters in mobile network revenue reflects growth in our mobile phone subscriber base, as well as the acceleration of IoT connections, supported by the recovery of international roaming revenue contribution to mobile phone ARPU, albeit still below our pre-pandemic baseline. These factors are partly offset by: (i) carriers offering larger allotments of data, as well as rate plans that include bonus data, unlimited data plans and data sharing; (ii) bundled service offers; and (iii) consumer behavioural response to more frequent customer data usage notifications and offloading of data traffic to increasingly available Wi-Fi hotspots, including within the home as a result of the pandemic. As a result of changing industry dynamics, customers have been able to gain access to higher network speeds and larger allotments of data included for a given price point, further limiting mobile phone ARPU expansion, as customers are continuing to obtain plans with a lower cost per gigabyte.

Mobile equipment revenue has been declining as a result of a lower volume of new contracts due to: (i) the improving durability and increasing cost of popular devices that result in customers deferring upgrades; (ii) growing adoption of device financing arrangements, which provide transparency of full device costs and result in customers deferring device upgrades; and (iii) the effects of the pandemic on customers, the industry, global chipset constraints in our supply chain and methods of distribution, and the Canadian economy. These factors are offset by an increase of higher-value smartphones in the sales mix.

The general trend of year-over-year increases in mobile phone subscriber net additions are attributable to: (i) our low churn rate, which reflects our customers first efforts, upgrade volume programs and focus on building, maintaining and enhancing our reliable, high-quality network; (ii) the success of our promotions, including the bundling of our mobility and home services; (iii) the effects of market growth arising from a growing population, changing population demographics and an increasing number of customers with multiple devices; and (iv) continuous improvements in the speed and quality of our network. Additionally, the pandemic has caused customers to change their behaviour, such as reducing travel and making fewer visits to retail outlets, thereby reducing churn.

Our connected device subscriber base has been growing primarily as a result of our expanded IoT offerings, partly offset by our strategic decision to reduce loading of low or negative-margin tablets, as well as the impacts of global semiconductor part shortages and supply constraints resulting in IoT customer loading delays. Our spectrum investments and capital expenditures on network improvements increase capacity, reliability and coverage, allowing us to grow revenue through net additions of mobile phone and connected devices subscribers.

Our internet subscriber base has grown as we continued our investments in expanding our fibre-optic infrastructure, supplemented by our low customer churn rate. The total number of TV subscribers has increased (in contrast to market-reported declines in traditional television viewing habits) as a result of healthy net additions in response to our diverse and flexible product offerings, combined with our low customer churn rate. Our security subscriber base growth is increasing as a result of organic growth and business acquisitions, including our recent acquisition of Vivint Smart Home in the second quarter of 2022. Our home services growth has also been attributable to the adoption of the TELUS Whole Home bundle and the bundling of our mobility and home services to meet the demand for multiple services per home. Adoption increases our services per home and positively impacts churn for most products, in addition to the effectiveness of our self-install and virtual install models. Residential voice subscriber losses continue to reflect the ongoing trend of substitution to mobile and internet-based services, but are partly mitigated by the success of our bundled service and lower-priced offerings.

The trend of growing fixed data services revenues is due to the continued appetite for faster internet speeds and larger bandwidth, as well as our diverse suite of TV, home and business security, and other advanced application offerings, which are enabled by investments in our fibre-optic footprint. The trend of declining legacy fixed voice revenues is due to technological substitution and intensification of competition in the small and medium-sized business market;



however, our rate of decline has been moderating with our utilization of bundled product offerings and successful retention efforts. The migration of business product and service offerings to IP services and the introduction of new competitors have yielded inherently lower margins compared to some legacy business product and service offerings; however, we are continually refining and diversifying our innovative suite of business offerings.

The trend of growth in health service revenues has been propelled by the adoption of our health offerings, including virtual care and virtual pharmacy solutions, collaborative health records, health benefits management and personal health monitoring solutions. In health, we are well positioned to improve the lives and outcomes for Canadians. Our competencies and assets in health, combined with the trend in digitization and automation, position us well to bolster the Canadian healthcare system in a complementary fashion. With our technology heritage, we see the trend moving the healthcare system to improved efficiency and improved outcomes through better insights. We also believe Canadians will have greater control of their healthcare outcomes through the integration of disparate data (better flow of information across the system) and consent-based management. While the pandemic has disrupted the operations of our TELUS Health Care Centres since March 2020, our diversified virtual care offerings continue to grow to meet the healthcare needs of Canadians and drive better health outcomes, including the accelerated adoption of virtual consultations, as reflected in our growing number of virtual care members. Our health benefits management solution is influenced by the number of lives covered and the number of benefit claims, which were disrupted by the pandemic.

The trend of growth in agriculture and consumer goods services is the result of business acquisitions, expansion of our solutions and organic growth in an effort to meet increasing demand for digital solutions within the agriculture industry. Through our global team and cloud-based solutions, we are able to service our diverse client base, including growers, producers, agronomists, advisors, processors, and retailers by helping them drive more effective and agile decision-making to address changing consumer demands, improve profitability and create a better flow of information across the value chain. This improves the safety and sustainability of our food system and improves the way other goods are produced, distributed and consumed.



At June 30				2022	2021	Change
Subscriber connections (thousands):						
Mobile phone				9,429	9,043	4.3%
Connected device ¹				2,238	1,943	15.2%
Internet				2,335	2,185	6.9%
TV				1,290	1,237	4.3%
Residential voice				1,106	1,144	(3.3)%
Security ²				925	743	24.Ś%
Total telecom subscriber connections ^{1,2}				17,323	16,295	6.3%
LTE population coverage ³ (millions)				37.0	37.0	—%
5G population coverage ³ (millions)				29.0	13.4	n/m
	Second a	uarters endeo	d June 30	Six-month	d June 30	
-	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Mobile phone gross additions (thousands)	320	305	4.9%	592	575	3.0%
Subscriber connection net additions (losses) (thousa	nds):					
Mobile phone	´ 93	89	4.5%	139	120	15.8%
Connected device	92	84	9.5%	138	147	(6.1)%
Internet	34	30	13.3%	64	63	`1. 6%
TV	15	11	36.4%	25	22	13.6%
Residential voice	(7)	(10)	30.0%	(17)	(20)	15.0%
Security	20	`19 [´]	5.3%	46	` 36	27.8%
Total telecom subscriber connection net additions	247	223	10.8%	395	368	7.3%
Mobile phone ARPU, per month ⁴ (\$)	57.74	56.56	2.1%	57.10	56.33	1.4%
Mobile phone churn, per month ⁵ ($\%$)	0.81	0.81	— pts.	0.81	0.85	(0.04) pts.
Health services (millions)						
At June 30				2022	2021	Change
Healthcare lives covered				22.4	18.1	23.8%
Virtual care members				3.6	2.2	63.6%
	Second q	uarters endeo	d June 30	Six-month	periods ende	d June 30
-	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Digital health transactions	145.4	137.1	6.1%	285.0	270.4	5.4%

1 Effective January 1, 2022 on a prospective basis, following an in-depth review of our definition of a subscriber, we adjusted our connected devices subscriber base to remove 34,000 subscribers within a legacy reporting system.

2 During the second quarter of 2022, we adjusted our cumulative security subscriber connections to add approximately 75,000 subscribers as a result of a business acquisition.

3 Including network access agreements with other Canadian carriers.

4 This is an other specified financial measure. See *Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures*. This is an industry measure useful in assessing operating performance of a mobile products and services company, but is not a measure defined under IFRS-IASB.

5 See Section 11.2 Operating indicators.

- **Mobile phone gross additions** were 320,000 in the second quarter of 2022 and 592,000 in the first six months of 2022, reflecting increases of 15,000 for the quarter and 17,000 for the six-month period, driven by strong loading as a result of improvements in retail traffic as pandemic-related restrictions had lessened when compared to the prior year, and our successful promotions, including the bundling of mobility and home services.
- Our **mobile phone churn rate** was 0.81% in both the second quarter of 2022 and first six months of 2022, as compared to 0.81% in the second quarter of 2021 and 0.85% in the first six months of 2021. These relatively low churn rates reflect the overall continued focus on customer retention through a greater uptake of family discount and bundling efforts, and changes in customer preferences to hold onto devices for longer periods of time. Churn continues to benefit from our successful bundling of mobility and home services, our focus on executing customers first initiatives and upgrade volume programs, and our leading network quality.
- **Mobile phone net additions** were 93,000 in the second quarter of 2022 and 139,000 in the first six months of 2022, reflecting increases of 4,000 for the quarter and 19,000 for the six-month period, driven by higher gross additions as described above. This is supported by consistently low customer churn as described above, particularly among high-value customers, while also realizing improvements driven by increased retail traffic compared to the prior year.
- **Mobile phone ARPU** was \$57.74 in the second quarter of 2022 and \$57.10 in the first six months of 2022, reflecting increases of \$1.18 or 2.1% for the quarter and \$0.77 or 1.4% for the six-month period. These increases were largely due to roaming improvements as a result of increased international travel volumes, albeit still below



our pre-pandemic baseline. Roaming improvements were partially offset by: (i) the impact of the competitive environment putting pressure on base rate plan prices in the current and prior periods; (ii) lower top-ups and chargeable usage revenues as customers continue to adopt larger data allotments in their rate plans; and (iii) a greater uptake of family discount and bundling credits to our customers, which helps us drive lower churn and greater lifetime value across our mobile and fixed products and services.

- **Connected device net additions** were 92,000 in the second quarter of 2022 and 138,000 in the first six months of 2022, reflecting an increase of 8,000 for the quarter and a decrease of 9,000 for the six-month period. Net additions in the current and the comparative periods are largely attributed to growth in our IoT connections across various industries, despite loading delays of some customers stemming from global semiconductor part shortages and supply constraints impacting the industry.
- Internet net additions were 34,000 in the second quarter of 2022 and 64,000 in the first six months of 2022, reflecting an increase of 4,000 for the quarter and relatively unchanged for the six-month period. The increase for the quarter was due to our success in driving strong gross additions through bundled product offerings, including the TELUS Whole Home bundle and our bundling of mobility and home services. This was offset by modestly higher churn compared to relatively low churn rates during heightened pandemic restrictions in the prior year.
- **TV net additions** were 15,000 in the second quarter of 2022 and 25,000 in the first six months of 2022, reflecting increases of 4,000 for the quarter and 3,000 for the six-month period, mainly due to strong loading in the business market and our diverse offerings, partly offset by modestly higher churn due to the factors discussed above for internet.
- Residential voice net losses were 7,000 in the second quarter of 2022 and 17,000 in the first six months of 2022, compared to residential voice net losses of 10,000 and 20,000, respectively, in the same periods in 2021. The residential voice subscriber losses continue to reflect the trend of substitution to mobile and internet-based services, mostly mitigated by our expanding fibre footprint and bundled product offerings, as well as our strong retention efforts, including lower-priced offerings.
- Security net additions were 20,000 in the second quarter of 2022 and 46,000 in the first six months of 2022, relatively unchanged for the quarter and an increase of 10,000 for the six-month period. The increase for the six-month period was driven by strong growth in new connections through demand for our bundled product offerings and diverse suite of products and services, offset by modestly higher churn due to the factors discussed above for internet. Our continued focus on connecting more homes and businesses directly to fibre, expanding and enhancing our addressable high-speed internet and Optik TV footprint, and bundling these services together, contributed to combined internet, TV and security subscriber growth of 385,000 over the past 12 months, including the addition of 75,000 customers from our acquisition of Vivint Smart Home.
- Healthcare lives covered were 22.4 million as of the end of the second quarter of 2022, an increase of 4.3 million over the past 12 months, mainly due to the continued demand for virtual solutions, an increase in value-added services including vaccination solutions, and an increase in coverage related to elective health services.
- Virtual care members were 3.6 million as of the end of the second quarter of 2022, an increase of 1.4 million over the past 12 months, due to the continued adoption of virtual solutions to keep Canadians safely connected to health and wellness care during the pandemic.
- **Digital health transactions** were 145.4 million in the second quarter of 2022 and 285 million in the first six months of 2022, reflecting increases of 8.3 million for the quarter and 14.6 million for the six-month period, largely driven by higher adjudication transactions as plan members resume the utilization of elective health services with pandemic restrictions easing.



Operating revenues and other income - TTech segment

_	Second q	uarters ende	d June 30	Six-month periods ended June 30			
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change	
Mobile network revenue	1,623	1,526	6.4%	3,200	3,029	5.6%	
Mobile equipment and other service revenues	459	501	(8.4)%	899	974	(7.7)%	
Fixed data services ¹	1,079	1,033	4.5%	2,136	2,038	`4. 8%	
Fixed voice services	201	214	(6.1)%	401	428	(6.3)%	
Fixed equipment and other service revenues	121	100	21.0%	234	207	13.0%	
Health services	137	127	7.9%	277	250	10.8%	
Agriculture and consumer goods services	81	58	39.7%	166	120	38.3%	
Operating revenues (arising from contracts with customers)	3,701	3,559	4.0%	7,313	7,046	3.8%	
Other income	28	2	n/m	54	4	n/m	
External Operating revenues and other income	3,729	3,561	4.7%	7,367	7,050	4.5%	
Intersegment revenues	4	5	(20.0)%	8	10	(20.0)%	
TTech Operating revenues and other income	3,733	3,566	4.7%	7,375	7,060	4.5%	

1 Excludes health services and agriculture and consumer goods services.

TTech Operating revenues and other income increased by \$167 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$315 million in the first six months of 2022.

Mobile network revenue increased by \$97 million or 6.4% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$171 million or 5.6% in the first six months of 2022, reflecting 4.3% and 15.2% growth in the mobile phones and connected device subscriber bases, respectively, over the past 12 months, in addition to higher mobile phone ARPU, as described above.

Mobile equipment and other service revenues decreased by \$42 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$75 million in the first six months of 2022, largely due to lower mobile handset contract volumes as a result of changes in customer preferences to hold onto devices for longer periods of time and a greater mix of bring-your-own-device customer additions. This was partly offset by the impact of higher-value smartphones in the sales mix.

Fixed data services revenues increased by \$46 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$98 million in the first six months of 2022, driven by: (i) increased internet and data service revenues, reflecting higher revenue per customer resulting from internet speed upgrades, larger allotted data internet rate plans and rate changes, in addition to a 6.9% increase in our internet subscribers over the past 12 months; (ii) increased revenues from home and business security driven by expanded services and customer growth of 24.5% over the past 12 months; and (iii) higher TV revenues, reflecting subscriber growth of 4.3% over the past 12 months, mostly offset by an increased mix of customers selecting smaller TV combination packages and technological substitution. This growth was partially offset by the impact of the fourth quarter 2021 disposition of our financial solutions business and the ongoing decline in legacy data service revenues.

Fixed voice services revenues decreased by \$13 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$27 million in the first six months of 2022, reflecting the ongoing decline in legacy voice revenues resulting from technological substitution and price plan changes. Declines were partly mitigated by the success of our bundled product offerings, retention efforts and the migration from legacy to IP services offerings.

Fixed equipment and other service revenues increased by \$21 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$27 million in the first six months of 2022, reflecting higher sales volume and lower discounts on business and consumer premises equipment.

Health services revenues increased by \$10 million in the second quarter of 2022, driven by: (i) higher revenues from the continued adoption of our virtual care and virtual pharmacy solutions inclusive of organic growth and business acquisitions; (ii) growth in health benefits management services with plan members resuming the use of elective health services, partly offset by rate changes associated with a contract renewal; and (iii) growth in the use of our TELUS Health Care Centres. Health services revenues increased by \$27 million in the first six months of 2022 due to the factors discussed above, in addition to growth in collaborative health records adoption.

Agriculture and consumer goods services revenues increased by \$23 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$46 million in the first six months of 2022, largely reflecting the impacts of business acquisitions, particularly with increased revenues from Software-as-a-Service (SaaS)-based revenue management software for consumer goods manufacturers, in addition to organic contributions from increased animal agriculture pharmacy and research revenues. Our agriculture and consumer goods revenues are largely earned in U.S. dollars, and in the second quarter of 2022 compared to the second quarter of 2021, the Canadian dollar weakened against the U.S. dollar, resulting in higher reported revenues in the quarter.



Other income increased by \$26 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$50 million in the first six months of 2022, largely resulting from a decrease in the provisions arising from business acquisition-related written put options, the reversal of provisions for contingent consideration related to business acquisitions, and higher gains on investments.

Intersegment revenues represent services provided to the DLCX segment that are eliminated upon consolidation, together with the associated DLCX expenses.

Direct contribution – TTech segment

	Mobile pro	ducts and	services ¹	Fixed proc	lucts and s	services ^{1,2}	-	Fotal TTech	1
Second quarters ended June 30 (\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
REVENUES									
Service	1,647	1,544	6.7%	1,538	1,465	5.0%	3,185	3,009	5.8%
Equipment	435	487	(10.7)%	81	63	28.6%	516	550	(6.2)%
Operating revenues (arising from contracts with customers)	2,082	2,031	2.5%	1,619	1,528	6.0%	3,701	3,559	4.0%
EXPENSES									
Direct expenses	609	669	(9.0)%	471	436	8.0%	1,080	1,105	(2.3)%
Direct contribution	1,473	1,362	8.1%	1,148	1,092	5.1%	2,621	2,454	6.8%

Direct contribution – TTech segment

Mobile products and services ¹ ended			Fixed proc	ducts and s	ervices ^{1,2}	Total TTech		
2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
3,247	3,070	5.8%	3,059	2,906	5.3%	6,306	5,976	5.5%
852	939	(9.3)%	155	131	18.3%	1,007	1,070	(5.9)%
4,099	4,009	2.2%	3,214	3,037	5.8%	7,313	7,046	3.8%
1,202	1,301	(7.6)%	932	863	8.0%	2,134	2,164	(1.4)%
2.897	2.708	7.0%	2.282	2,174	5.0%	5,179	4,882	6.1%
	2022 3,247 852 4,099 1,202	2022 2021 3,247 3,070 852 939 4,099 4,009 1,202 1,301	2022 2021 Change 3,247 3,070 5.8% 852 939 (9.3)% 4,099 4,009 2.2% 1,202 1,301 (7.6)%	2022 2021 Change 2022 3,247 3,070 5.8% 3,059 852 939 (9.3)% 155 4,099 4,009 2.2% 3,214	2022 2021 Change 2022 2021 3,247 3,070 5.8% 3,059 2,906 852 939 (9.3)% 155 131 4,099 4,009 2.2% 3,214 3,037 1,202 1,301 (7.6)% 932 863	2022 2021 Change 2022 2021 Change 3,247 3,070 5.8% 3,059 2,906 5.3% 852 939 (9.3)% 155 131 18.3% 4,099 4,009 2.2% 3,214 3,037 5.8% 1,202 1,301 (7.6)% 932 863 8.0%	2022 2021 Change 2022 2021 Change 2022 3,247 3,070 5.8% 3,059 2,906 5.3% 6,306 852 939 (9.3)% 155 131 18.3% 1,007 4,099 4,009 2.2% 3,214 3,037 5.8% 7,313 1,202 1,301 (7.6)% 932 863 8.0% 2,134	2022 2021 Change 2022 2021 Change 2022 2021 3,247 3,070 5.8% 3,059 2,906 5.3% 6,306 5,976 852 939 (9.3)% 155 131 18.3% 1,007 1,070 4,099 4,009 2.2% 3,214 3,037 5.8% 7,313 7,046 1,202 1,301 (7.6)% 932 863 8.0% 2,134 2,164

2 Includes agriculture and consumer goods services.

The direct expenses included in the direct contribution calculations in the preceding tables represent a component of the Goods and services purchased and Employee benefits expense totals included in the table below and have been calculated in accordance with the accounting policies used to prepare the totals presented in the financial statements. TTech direct contribution increased by \$167 million or 6.8% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$297 million or 6.1% in the first six months of 2022.

TTech mobile products and services direct contribution increased by \$111 million or 8.1% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$189 million or 7.0% in the first six months of 2022, largely due to higher network revenues and higher equipment margins.

TTech fixed products and services direct contribution increased by \$56 million or 5.1% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$108 million or 5.0% in the first six months of 2022, due to growth in margins for internet and data, as well as health and agriculture and consumer goods services. These were partly offset by declining legacy data and legacy voice margins.

Operating expenses – TTech segment

Second quarters ended June 30				Six-month periods ended June 30			
2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change		
1,609 707	1,591 652	1.1% 8.4%	3,170 1,388	3,124 1,277	1.5% 8.7%		
2,316	2,243	3.3%	4,558	4,401	3.6%		
_	1,609 707	1,609 1,591 707 652	1,609 1,591 1.1% 707 652 8.4%	1,609 1,591 1.1% 3,170 707 652 8.4% 1,388	1,609 1,591 1.1% 3,170 3,124 707 652 8.4% 1,388 1,277		

TTech operating expenses increased by \$73 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$157 million the first six months of 2022.



Goods and services purchased increased by \$18 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$46 million in the first six months of 2022, reflecting: (i) higher costs related to business acquisitions, as well as costs associated with scaling our agriculture and consumer goods and health businesses; (ii) higher costs related to the scaling of our digital capabilities, inclusive of increased subscription-based licences; (iii) bad debt expense returning to pre-pandemic levels driven by macroeconomic pressures compared to the prior period, which saw historically low bad debt expense; (iv) higher roaming expense; and (v) higher product and service costs in support of our growing subscriber connections, including TV subscribers. These factors were partly offset by lower mobile equipment sales expense due to lower handset contract volumes, although this was partly muted by higher value mobile devices in the sales mix.

Employee benefits expense increased by \$55 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$111 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily due to merit-based compensation increases and higher compensation and benefits costs resulting from an increase in the number of employees related to business acquisitions. These increases were partly offset by higher capitalized labour costs.

EBITDA – TTech segment

_	Second quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions, except margins)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
EBITDA Add restructuring and other costs included in EBITDA Add other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures	1,417 19 —	1,323 29 1	7.1% n/m n/m	2,817 54 —	2,659 57 2	5.9% n/m n/m
Adjusted EBITDA	1,436	1,353	6.1%	2,871	2,718	5.6%
EBITDA margin ¹ (%) Adjusted EBITDA margin ¹ (%)	37.9 38.4	37.1 37.9	0.8 pts. 0.5 pts.	38.2 38.9	37.7 38.5	0.5 pts. 0.4 pts.

1 These are non-GAAP and other specified financial measures. See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.

TTech EBITDA increased by \$94 million or 7.1% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$158 million or 5.9% in the first six months of 2022. TTech Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$83 million or 6.1% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$153 million or 5.6% in the first six months of 2022, reflecting an increase in direct contribution. This was partially offset by higher employee benefits expense, higher costs related to the scaling of our health and agriculture and consumer goods businesses, and digital capabilities, inclusive of increased subscription-based licences, as well as bad debt expense returning to pre-pandemic levels driven by macroeconomic pressures compared to the prior period, which saw historically low bad debt expense.

EBIT – TTech segment

	Second quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
EBITDA	1,417	1,323	7.1%	2,817	2,659	5.9%
Depreciation	(498)	(491)	1.4%	(1,012)	(980)	3.3%
Amortization of intangible assets	(252)	(221)	14.0%	(497)	(441)	12.7%
EBIT ¹	667	611	9.2%	1,308	1,238	5.7%
EBII	667	611	9.2%	1,308	1,238	

1 See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.

TTech EBIT increased by \$56 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$70 million in the first six months of 2022. Depreciation and amortization increased in the second quarter of 2022 and first six months of 2022 due to business acquisitions and growth in capital assets over the past 12 months, including our expanded fibre footprint and 5G network roll-out, in addition to accelerated depreciation from asset retirement activity and higher depreciation on right-of-use lease assets.

5.5 Digitally-led customer experiences - TELUS International segment

DLCX trends

Over the past eight quarters, the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted our business and we are not able to estimate its ultimate duration or the extent of its impact. As our service delivery centres are located in multiple geographic regions, the varying degrees of severity and recovery efforts from the pandemic in the countries we operate has required us to evolve our business operations. As of the date of this report, many of our team members continue to work remotely, as they have since the onset of the pandemic, and in some cases we have thoughtfully and strategically returned team members to delivery locations. Over the past few quarters, we were able to largely mitigate the negative impact on our financial condition, financial performance and operating cash flows by taking steps to strategically grow our client base and contain costs. The pandemic prevents us and our clients from operating in the normal course of business in certain



areas, and we are unable to quantify with precision the impact that the pandemic has had or will have on our revenue. We expect the pandemic to continue to affect our operations into 2023.

The trend over the past eight quarters of increases in DLCX revenue reflects both the growth in our organic customer base, as well as the scale-up of new service programs provided to existing external customers. The higher revenue also includes revenue from internal services provided to the TTech segment, and revenue growth from business acquisitions, including our acquisition of Lionbridge AI on December 31, 2020 (since rebranded as TELUS International AI Data Solutions or TIAI).

Goods and services purchased and Employee benefits expense have increased in correspondence with increases in our team member base as a result of business acquisitions and to service growing volumes from both our existing and new customers (including the expansion of our service offerings), increases in external labour to support the growth in our digital business, increases in our software licensing costs associated with our growing team member base, and increases in administrative expenses to support growth in the overall business and business acquisitions.

Depreciation and amortization have increased due to growth in capital assets, which is supporting the expansion of our sites required to service customer demand and growth in intangible assets recognized in connection with our business acquisitions.

	Second qu	arters ende	ed June 30	Six-month	Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change	
Operating revenues by industry vertical							
Tech and games	367	302	21.5%	722	585	23.4%	
Communications and media	183	163	12.3%	359	326	10.1%	
eCommerce and fintech	98	75	30.7%	196	145	35.2%	
Banking, financial services and insurance	64	28	128.6%	108	55	96.4%	
Travel and hospitality	24	16	50.0%	46	34	35.3%	
Other	61	74	(17.6)%	125	152	(17.8)%	
	797	658	21.1%	1,556	1,297	20.0%	
Operating revenues by geographic region							
Europe	284	281	1.1%	581	547	6.2%	
North America	201	151	33.1%	378	297	27.3%	
Asia-Pacific	193	130	48.5%	372	262	42.0%	
Central America	119	96	24.0%	225	191	17.8%	
	797	658	21.1%	1,556	1,297	20.0%	

DLCX operating indicators

Revenue from our tech and games industry vertical increased by \$65 million to \$367 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$137 million to \$722 million in the first six months of 2022, due to expansion in our TIAI business and continued growth within our existing clients and the addition of new clients. Revenue generated from the banking, financial services and insurance vertical grew by \$36 million to \$64 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$53 million to \$108 million in the first six months of 2022, driven by the addition of a leading global financial institution. Revenue generated from the eCommerce and fintech industry vertical grew by \$23 million to \$98 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$51 million to \$196 million in the first six months of 2022, which was primarily attributable to new clients and growth within our existing client base. These increases were partly offset by the effect of foreign exchange rates. Across all of our verticals, the reported revenue growth rates were positively impacted by the strengthening U.S. dollar: Canadian dollar movements, which was offset by the unfavourable European euro: U.S. dollar currency movements compared to the same three-month and six-month periods in the prior year.

We serve our clients, who are primarily domiciled in North America, from multiple delivery locations across four geographic regions. In addition, our TIAI clients are largely supported by crowdsourced contractors that are globally dispersed and not limited to the physical locations of our delivery centres. The table above presents the revenue generated in each geographic region, based on the location of our delivery centre or where the services were provided from, for the periods presented.



Operating revenues and other income – DLCX segment

	Second quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Operating revenues (arising from contracts with customers)	672	550	22.2%	1,316	1,085	21.3%
Intersegment revenues	125	108	15.7%	240	212	13.2%
DLCX Operating revenues and other income	797	658	21.1%	1,556	1,297	20.0%

DLCX Operating revenues and other income increased by \$139 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$259 million in the first six months of 2022.

Our **digital and customer experience solutions revenues** increased by \$122 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$231 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily attributable to growth in our tech and games clients as noted earlier, arising from additional services provided to existing clients and new clients added since the prior year, and the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the Canadian dollar, resulting in a favourable foreign currency impact. The growth was partially offset by the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the European euro, resulting in an unfavourable foreign currency impact on our European euro-denominated operating results. Foreign exchange fluctuations on contracts denominated in U.S. dollar, European euro and other currencies will impact revenues.

Intersegment revenues represent services provided to the TTech segment, including those from the TELUS master services agreement. Such revenue is eliminated upon consolidation, together with the associated TTech expenses.

Operating expenses – DLCX segment

	Second qu	Six-month periods ended June 30				
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Goods and services purchased ¹ Employee benefits expense ¹	157 464	131 399	19.8% 16.3%	309 902	255 789	21.2% 14.3%
DLCX operating expenses	621	530	17.2%	1,211	1,044	16.0%

DLCX operating expenses increased by \$91 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$167 million in the first six months of 2022.

Goods and services purchased increased by \$26 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$54 million in the first six months of 2022 as a result of business growth, which includes higher contractor costs from expansion in the TIAI business.

Employee benefits expense increased by \$65 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$113 million in the first six months of 2022 as a result of business growth, which has resulted in a higher team member count coupled with higher salaries and wages. The increase was offset, in part, by lower share-based compensation expense associated with the lower average share price of TELUS International during the quarter and first six months of 2022, resulting in lower expense on liability-accounted awards.

EBITDA – DLCX segment Second quarters ended June 30 Six-month periods ended June 30 (\$ in millions, except margins) 2022 2021 Change 2022 2021 Change EBITDA 176 128 37.1% 345 253 36.1% Add restructuring and other costs included in EBITDA 10 9 n/m 14 22 n/m Adjusted EBITDA¹ 186 137 35.6% 359 275 30.5% EBITDA margin² (%) 22.2 19.6 19.6 2.6 pts. 22.2 2.6 pts. Adjusted EBITDA margin² (%) 23.4 20.9 2.5 pts. 23.1 21.2 1.9 pts.

 1
 For certain metrics, there are definitional differences between TELUS and TELUS International reporting. These differences largely arise from

TELUS International adopting definitions consistent with practice in its industry.

2 These are non-GAAP and other specified financial measures. See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.

DLCX EBITDA increased by \$48 million or 37.1% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$92 million or 36.1% in the first six months of 2022. DLCX Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$49 million or 35.6% in the second quarter of 2022 and \$84 million or 30.5% in the first six months of 2022. Adjusted EBITDA margin increased by 2.5 percentage points in the second quarter of 2022 and 1.9 percentage points in the first six months of 2022 was due, in part, to the lower share-based compensation expense resulting from the lower average share price of TELUS International.



EBIT – DLCX segment

	Second qu	econd quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ in millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change	
EBITDA	176	128	37.1%	345	253	36.1%	
Depreciation	(38)	(36)	5.6%	(75)	(71)	5.6%	
Amortization of intangible assets	(43)	(45)	(4.4)%	(89)	(90)	(1.1)%	
EBIT ¹	95	47	102.1%	181	92	96.7%	

DLCX EBIT increased by \$48 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$89 million in the first six months of 2022, in conjunction with the increases in EBITDA.

6. Changes in financial position

Financial position at: (\$ millions)	June 30 2022	Dec. 31 2021	Change	Change includes:
	2022	2021	Change	Change includes:
Current assets Cash and temporary investments, net	382	723	(341)	See Section 7 Liquidity and capital resources
Accounts receivable	2,703	2,671	32	Primarily driven by an increase in unbilled customer finance receivables from our Bring-It-Back [®] device program, partly offset by a decrease in unbilled customer finance receivables from our TELUS Easy Payment [®] device financing program and seasonal decreases in customer receivables and sales volumes from our dealer and retail channels
Income and other taxes receivable	140	206	(66)	Instalments to date are less than the expense as well as income tax refunds received
Inventories	437	448	(11)	A decrease in the volume of handsets, partially offset by the advanced purchase of fixed product inventory
Contract assets	407	443	(36)	Refer to description in non-current contract assets
Prepaid expenses	717	528	189	An increase driven by the annual prepayment of statutory employee benefits, maintenance contracts and property tax, as well as the timing of wireless spectrum licence fees
Current derivative assets	65	13	52	An increase in the notional amount of U.S. currency hedging items.
Current liabilities Short-term borrowings	279	114	165	See Section 7.7 Sale of trade receivables
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	3,406	3,705	(299)	A decrease associated with lower capital and operational expenditures, as well as a decrease in payroll and other employee- related liabilities. See <i>Note 23</i> of the interim consolidated financial statements
Income and other taxes payable	114	104	10	Instalments to date being less than the expense
Dividends payable	467	449	18	Effects of increases in the dividend rate and the number of shares outstanding
Advance billings and customer deposits	858	854	4	An increase in advance billings reflecting increased mobile subscriber growth during the period. See <i>Note 24</i> of the interim consolidated financial statements
Provisions	82	96	(14)	A decrease in employee-related restructuring provisions
Current maturities of long- term debt	3,146	2,927	219	An increase from a long-term debt reclassification of 3.35% Notes, Series CJ maturing in March 2023, partly offset by the maturity of Series 5, 9.65% TELUS Communications Inc. debentures
Current derivative liabilities	14	24	(10)	A decrease in the notional amount of hedging items.
Working capital (Current assets subtracting Current liabilities)	(3,515)	(3,241)	(274)	TELUS normally has a negative working capital position. See <i>Financing and capital structure management plans</i> in <i>Section 4.3</i> and <i>Note 4(c)</i> of the interim consolidated financial statements.



Financial position at:	June 30	Dec. 31	_	
(\$ millions)	2022	2021	Change	Change includes:
Non-current assets Property, plant and equipment, net	16,282	15,926	356	See Capital expenditures in Section 7.3 Cash used by investing activities and Depreciation in Section 5.3 Consolidated operations
Intangible assets, net	17,625	17,485	140	See Capital expenditures in Section 7.3 Cash used by investing activities and Amortization of intangible assets in Section 5.3 Consolidated operations
Goodwill, net	7,439	7,281	158	An increase primarily due to the acquisition of Fully Managed Inc., Vivint Smart Home and individually immaterial business acquisitions, offset by the effect of translating TI financial statements into Canadian currency. See <i>Note 18</i> of the interim consolidated financial statements
Contract assets	226	266	(40)	A decrease driven by lower subsidized devices from the uptake of our TELUS Easy Payment device financing program as well as lower mobile contract volumes
Other long-term assets	2,428	2,004	424	An increase in portfolio and other investments driven primarily by investments in LifeWorks Inc., an increase in derivative assets primarily due to virtual power purchase agreements, an increase in pension assets resulting from the gains arising from financial assumption re-measurements exceeding the combined effects of the pension asset ceiling and the pension plan returns less than the discount rate, and increases in the asset fair value of derivatives used to manage currency risk from U.S. dollar-denominated debt. These were partially offset by a decrease in unbilled customer finance receivables. <i>See Notes 4 and 20</i> of the interim consolidated financial statements.
Non-current liabilities				
Provisions	538	774	(236)	A decrease driven by the impact of discount rate changes related to asset retirement obligations
Long-term debt	18,482	17,925	557	See Section 7.4 Cash provided (used) by financing activities
Other long-term liabilities	580	907	(327)	A decrease in pension liabilities resulting from the gains arising from financial assumption re-measurements exceeding the combined effects of the pension asset ceiling and the pension plan returns less than the discount rate. See <i>Note 15</i> of the interim consolidated financial statements
Deferred income taxes	4,205	4,056	149	An increase in temporary differences between the accounting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as an increase in deferred income taxes from business acquisitions.
Owners' equity				
Common equity	15,716	15,116	600	See Consolidated statements of changes in owners' equity in the interim consolidated financial statements
Non-controlling interests	964	943	21	See Consolidated statements of changes in owners' equity in the interim consolidated financial statements.

7. Liquidity and capital resources

This section contains forward-looking statements, including those with respect to our TELUS Corporation Common Share (Common Share) dividend payout ratio and net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs ratio. See *Caution regarding forward-looking statements* at the beginning of this MD&A.

7.1 Overview

Our capital structure financial policies and financing and capital structure management plans are described in *Section 4.3.*



Cash flows	Second quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Cash provided by operating activities Cash used by investing activities Cash provided (used) by financing activities	1,250 (1,438) (204)	1,244 (860) (104)	6 (578) (100)	2,385 (2,637) (89)	2,183 (2,013) 1,165	202 (624) (1,254)
Increase (decrease) in Cash and temporary investments, net Cash and temporary investments, net, beginning of period	(392) 774	280 1,903	(672) (1,129)	(341) 723	1,335 848	(1,676) (125)
Cash and temporary investments, net, end of period	382	2,183	(1,801)	382	2,183	(1,801)

7.2 Cash provided by operating activities

Cook flow

Analysis of changes in cash provided by operating activities

	Second quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Operating revenues and other income (see Section 5.3)	4,401	4,111	290	8,683	8,135	548
Goods and services purchased (see Section 5.3)	(1,637)	(1,609)	(28)	(3,231)	(3,157)	(74)
Employee benefits expense (see Section 5.3)	(1,171)	(1,051)	(120)	(2,290)	(2,066)	(224)
Restructuring and other costs, net of disbursements	8	(2)	10	(17)	(14)	(3)
Net employee defined benefit plans expense	25	30	(5)	52	56	(4)
Employer contributions to employee defined benefit plans	(8)	(12)	4	(25)	(28)	3
Share-based compensation expense, net of payments	42	52	(10)	68	87	(19)
Interest paid	(195)	(173)	(22)	(375)	(372)	(3)
Interest received	_	<u></u> 1	ົ 1	<u> </u>	3	(2)
Income taxes paid, net of recoveries received	(130)	(133)	3	(238)	(353)	115
Other operating working capital changes	(85)	` 30	(115)	(243)	(108)	(135)
Cash provided by operating activities	1,250	1,244	6	2,385	2,183	202

Cash provided by operating activities increased by \$6 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$202 million in the first six months of 2022.

- Interest paid increased by \$22 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$3 million in the first six months of 2022, largely due to the timing of our long-term debt coupon payments.
- Income taxes paid, net of recoveries received, decreased by \$115 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily
 related to: (i) final payments made in the first quarter of 2021 related to the prior year; (ii) greater foreign taxes paid in
 the first six months of 2021; (iii) payments made in the first quarter of 2021 with respect to business combinations;
 and (iv) larger refunds received in the first six months of 2022.
- For a discussion of Other operating working capital changes, see Section 6 Changes in financial position and Note 31(a) of the interim consolidated financial statements.

7.3 Cash used by investing activities

Analysis of changes in cash used by investing activities

	Second quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30		
(\$ millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Cash payments for capital assets, excluding spectrum						
licences	(1,016)	(771)	(245)	(2,029)	(1,521)	(508)
Cash payments for spectrum licences	_	`(21)́	` 21 [′]	_	(272)	`272 [´]
Cash payments for acquisitions, net	(142)	(13)	(129)	(269)	(150)	(119)
Advances to, and investment in, real estate joint ventures	. ,	· · · ·	()			()
and associates	(2)	(2)	_	(2)	(17)	15
Real estate joint venture receipts	Ì	Ì	_	2	2	_
Proceeds on disposition	7	1	6	12	1	11
Investment in portfolio investments and other	(286)	(55)	(231)	(351)	(56)	(295)
Cash used by investing activities	(1,438)	(860)	(578)	(2,637)	(2,013)	(624)

Cash used by investing activities increased by \$578 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$624 million in the first six months of 2022.

• The increase in Cash payments for capital assets, excluding spectrum licences in both the second quarter of 2022 and first six months of 2022, was composed of:



- An increase in capital expenditures of \$141 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$289 million in the first six months of 2022 (see *Capital expenditure measures* table and discussion below)
- Higher capital expenditure payments of \$104 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$219 million in the first six months of 2022 with respect to payment timing differences.
- Cash payments for spectrum licences in the second quarter of 2021 were related to the acquisition of a 2500 MHz licence in the urban core of Calgary. Additionally, in the first quarter of 2021, we acquired 3500 MHz spectrum licences in the urban cores of Edmonton, Guelph/Kitchener, London, Ottawa and Winnipeg, as well as in East Kootenay and Whistler.
- In the second quarter of 2022, we made cash payments for the acquisition of Vivint Smart Home as noted in Section 1.3. In the first six months of 2022, we made cash payments for the acquisition of Fully Managed Inc., as well as other individually immaterial business acquisitions that are complementary to our existing lines of business. This is compared to the first six months of 2021, where we made cash payments for individually immaterial business acquisitions that were complementary to our existing lines of business.
- Investment in portfolio and other investments increased by \$231 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$295 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily from our investment in LifeWorks Inc. and an increase of capital inventory.

(\$ millions, except capital expenditure intensity)	Second quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30		
	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
Capital expenditures ¹ TELUS technology solutions (TTech) segment Digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS	1,016	882	15.2%	1,818	1,544	17.7%
International (DLCX) segment	38	31	22.6%	69	54	27.8%
Consolidated	1,054	913	15.4%	1,887	1,598	18.1%
TTech segment capital expenditure intensity ² (%) DLCX segment capital expenditure intensity ² (%) Consolidated capital expenditure intensity ² (%)	27 5 24	25 5 22	2 pts. — pts. 2 pts.	25 4 22	22 4 20	3 pts. — pts. 2 pts.

Capital expenditures include assets purchased, excluding right-of-use lease assets, but not yet paid for, and therefore differ from Cash payments for capital assets, excluding spectrum licences, as reported in the condensed interim consolidated statements of cash flows. Refer to *Note 31* of the interim consolidated financial statements for further information.

2 See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.

Comital averagediture management

Consolidated capital expenditures increased by \$141 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$289 million in the first six months of 2022. TTech drove \$134 million of the increase in the second quarter of 2022 and \$274 million in the first six months of 2022, primarily due to accelerated investments in our 5G network, enhanced product development, and digitization to continue our multi-year increase in system capacity and reliability as announced on March 25, 2021. This was partly offset by reduced spend resulting from efficiencies in our 4G network and completion of some major system modernization and refresh programs in 2021. By June 30, 2022, our 5G network covered approximately 29 million Canadians, representing approximately 78% of the population.

On March 25, 2021, we announced that we intended to accelerate \$1.5 billon of capital spending in 2021 and 2022, with up to \$750 million of accelerated capital in 2021 and the remainder brought forward into 2022. Accelerated capital invested during the second quarter of 2022 and first six months of 2022 was \$265 million and \$465 million, respectively. This spend has enabled: (i) acceleration of premises to be connected to our fibre network; (ii) acceleration of our copperto-fibre migration program; (iii) expansion of our fibre build to a number of additional communities, including many rural and Indigenous communities; (iv) advancement of our 5G network build, which covered approximately 78% of the Canadian population at June 30, 2022; and (v) progress with the implementation of our digital strategy, and enhancement of products that will bolster both long-term revenue growth and operating expense efficiency.



7.4 Cash provided (used) by financing activities

Analysis of changes in cash provided (used) by financing activities

	Second of	Second quarters ended June 30			Six-month periods ended June 30			
(\$ millions)	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change		
Common Shares issued	(200)	(054)	(20)	(592)	1,300	(1,300)		
Dividends paid to holders of Common Shares Issue (repayment) of short-term borrowings, net	(290) 171	(251)	(39) 171	(583) 165	(502)	(81) 165		
Long-term debt issued	1,770	1,250	520	4,057	2,225	1,832		
Redemptions and repayment of long-term debt Shares of subsidiary issued and sold to	(1,770)	(1,090)	(680)	(3,629)	(2,626)	(1,003)		
(purchased from) non-controlling interests, net	(85)	_	(85)	(85)	827	(912)		
Other	—	(13)	13	(14)	(59)	45		
Cash provided (used) by financing activities	(204)	(104)	(100)	(89)	1,165	(1,254)		

Cash used by financing activities increased by \$100 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$1,254 million in the first six months of 2022.

Common Shares issued

Common Shares issued reflect 51 million Common Shares issued at a price of \$25.35 per Common Share in the first quarter of 2021.

Dividends paid to holders of Common Shares

Our dividend reinvestment and share purchase (DRISP) plan trustee acquired shares from Treasury for the DRISP plan, rather than acquiring Common Shares in the stock market. Effective with the dividends paid on October 1, 2019, we offered Common Shares from Treasury at a discount of 2%. Cash payments for dividends increased by \$39 million in the second quarter of 2022 and \$81 million in the first six months of 2022, which reflected higher dividend rates under our dividend growth program (see Section 4.3) and an increase in the number of shares outstanding. This was partly offset by a higher discounted DRISP issuance. During the second quarter of 2022, our DRISP plan trustee acquired Common Shares for \$160 million.

In July 2022, we paid dividends of \$297 million to the holders of Common Shares and the trustee acquired dividend reinvestment Common Shares from Treasury for \$170 million, totalling \$467 million.

Issue (repayment) of short-term borrowings, net

In the second quarter of 2022, we drew-down amounts advanced to us from an arm's-length securitization trust to finance working capital.

Long-term debt issued and Redemptions and repayment of long-term debt

In the second quarter of 2022, long-term debt issued increased by \$520 million, while redemptions and repayment of long-term debt increased by \$680 million. These changes were primarily composed of:

- A net increase in commercial paper outstanding, including foreign exchange effects, of \$508 million to a balance of \$1.9 billion (US\$1.5 billion) at June 30, 2022, from a balance of \$1.4 billion (US\$1.1 billion) at March 31, 2022. Our commercial paper program, when utilized, provides low-cost funds and is fully backstopped by the revolving credit facility (see Section 7.6 Credit facilities).
- A decrease in net draws on the TELUS International (TI) credit facility, including foreign exchange effects, of \$25 million. As June 30, 2022, net draws due to a syndicate of financial institutions (excluding TELUS Corporation) were US\$771 million, whereas as at March 31, 2022, net draws were US\$818 million. The TI credit facility is nonrecourse to TELUS Corporation.
- The repayment upon maturity of \$249 million Series 5, 9.65% debentures of TELUS Communications Inc. (TCI) due April 2022.

For the first six months of 2022, long-term debt issued increased by \$1,832 million, while redemptions and repayment of long-term debt increased by \$1,003 million. In addition to some activity from the second quarter of 2022, the change in balance for the first six months of 2022 was primarily composed of:

- A net increase in commercial paper outstanding, including foreign exchange effects, of \$22 million from a balance of \$1.9 billion (US\$1.5 billion) at December 31, 2021.
- A decrease in net draws on the TI credit facility, including foreign exchange effects, of \$78 million. As at December 31, 2021, net draws due to a syndicate of financial institutions (excluding TELUS Corporation) were US\$854 million.



• The February 28, 2022 issue of US\$900 million of our senior unsecured 3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes, due May 13, 2032. The net proceeds were used for the repayment of outstanding indebtedness, including the repayment of commercial paper, and for other general corporate purposes.

The average term to maturity of our long-term debt (excluding commercial paper, the revolving component of the TI credit facility, lease liabilities and other long-term debt) was 12.0 years at June 30, 2022, a decrease from 12.5 years at December 31, 2021 and from 12.3 years at June 30, 2021. Additionally, the weighted average cost of our long-term debt (excluding commercial paper, the revolving component of the TI credit facility, lease liabilities and other long-term debt) was 3.72% at June 30, 2022, unchanged from 3.72% at December 31, 2021, and an increase from 3.70% at June 30, 2021.

Shares of subsidiary issued and sold to non-controlling interests, net

In the second quarter of 2022, we acquired shares of TELUS International from a non-controlling interest. In connection with the TI initial public offering (IPO) in the first quarter of 2021, we received net cash proceeds of \$827 million.

Other

We incurred debt issuance costs in connection with the issuance of our senior unsecured 3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes in the first quarter of 2022. This is compared to equity issuance costs in the first quarter of 2021 in connection with our issuance of 51 million Common Shares.

7.5 Liquidity and capital resource measures

Net debt was \$21.7 billion at June 30, 2022, an increase of \$3.5 billion compared to one year earlier, resulting mainly from an increase in commercial paper outstanding, lower Cash and temporary investments and the first quarter 2022 issuance of US\$900 million sustainability-linked notes as described in *Section 7.4*. These factors were partially offset by the third quarter 2021 early redemption of \$1 billion 2.35% Notes, Series CT, and the repayment upon maturity of Series 5, 9.65% debentures of TCI in the second quarter of 2022.

Fixed-rate debt as a proportion of total indebtedness, which excludes lease liabilities and other long-term debt, was 87% as at June 30, 2022, down from 96% one year earlier. This was mainly due to: (i) an increase in commercial paper outstanding, which is classified as floating-rate debt in this calculation; (ii) the third quarter 2021 early redemption of Series CT notes; and (iii) the repayment upon maturity of Series 5, 9.65% debentures of TCI in the second quarter of 2022. These factors were partially offset by: (i) the first quarter 2022 issuance of US\$900 million sustainability-linked notes as described in *Section 7.4*; and (ii) a decrease in net draws due to a syndicate of financial institutions (excluding TELUS Corporation) on the TI credit facility, which is non-recourse to TELUS Corporation.

Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs ratio was 3.23 times, as measured at June 30, 2022, up from 3.11 times one year earlier. Our long-term objective for this measure is within a range of 2.20 to 2.70 times, which we believe is consistent with maintaining investment grade credit ratings in the range of BBB+, or the equivalent, and providing reasonable access to capital. As at June 30, 2022, this ratio remains outside of the long-term objective range resulting from prior issuances of incremental debt, primarily due to the acquisition of spectrum licences as spectrum is our largest indefinite life asset, and business acquisitions, partially offset by growth in EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs. EBITDA growth was reduced by COVID-19 pandemic impacts. As at June 30, 2022, the acquisition of spectrum licences increased the ratio by approximately 0.47 and business acquisitions over the past 12 months increased the ratio by approximately 0.09, while business dispositions decreased the ratio by approximately 0.25. Our recent acquisitions of spectrum licences have increased our national spectrum holdings and represent an investment to extend our network capacity to support continuing data consumption growth, as well as growth in our mobile subscriber base. Given the cash demands of the 2019 600 MHz, the 2021 3500 MHz and upcoming spectrum auctions, as well as the inability to predict impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, the assessment of the guideline and return to the objective range remains to be determined; however, it is our intent to return to a ratio below 2.70 times in the medium term (following the 2021, and upcoming 2023 and 2024, spectrum auctions), consistent with our long-term strategy. While this ratio exceeds our long-term objective range, we are well in compliance with the leverage ratio covenant in our credit facilities, which states that we may not permit our leverage ratio to exceed 4.25 to 1.00 at June 30, 2022 (see Section 7.6 Credit facilities).



Liquidity and capital resource measures	

As at, or for the 12-month periods ended, June 30	2022	2021	Change
Components of debt and coverage ratios (\$ millions)			0
Long-term debt Net debt ¹	21,628 21,693	19,932 18,169	1,696 3,524
Net income EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs ¹	1,923 6,715	1,269 5,846	654 869
Financing costs Net interest cost ¹	662 755	787 786	(125) (31)
Debt ratios			
Fixed-rate debt as a proportion of total indebtedness (excluding lease liabilities and other long-term debt) (%)	87	96	(9) pts.
Average term to maturity of long-term debt (excluding commercial paper, the revolving component of the TI credit facility, lease liabilities and other long-term debt) (years) Weighted average interest rate on long-term debt (excluding commercial paper, the revolving	12.0	12.3	(0.3)
component of the TI credit facility, lease liabilities and other long-term debt) (%) Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs ¹ (times)	3.72 3.23	3.70 3.11	0.02 pts. 0.12
Coverage ratios ¹ (times)			
Earnings coverage EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage	4.2 8.9	3.2 7.4	1.0 1.5
Other measures ¹ (%)			
Determined using most comparable IFRS-IASB measures Ratio of Common Share dividends declared to cash provided by operating activities less capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences)	224	138	86 pts.
Determined using management measures Common Share dividend payout ratio – net of dividend reinvestment plan effects	133	111	22 pts.
1 See Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures.			

Earnings coverage ratio for the 12-month period ended June 30, 2022 was 4.2 times, up from 3.2 times one year earlier. An increase in income before borrowing costs and income taxes increased the ratio by 1.1, while an increase in borrowing costs decreased the ratio by 0.1.

EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage ratio for the 12-month period ended June 30, 2022 was 8.9 times, up from 7.4 times one year earlier. Growth in EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs increased the ratio by 1.1 and a decrease in net interest costs increased the ratio by 0.4.

Common Share dividend payout ratios: Actual Common Share dividend payout decisions will continue to be subject to our Board's assessment of our financial position and outlook, as well as our long-term Common Share dividend payout objective range of 60 to 75% of prospective free cash flow. So as to be consistent with the way we manage our business, our Common Share dividend payout ratio is presented as a historical measure calculated as the sum of the most recent four quarters' dividends declared for Common Shares, as recorded in the financial statements, net of dividend reinvestment plan effects, divided by the sum of the most recent four quarters' free cash flow amounts for interim reporting periods. For fiscal years, the denominator is annual free cash flow. The historical measure for the 12-month period ended June 30, 2022 is presented for illustrative purposes in evaluating our target guideline. As at June 30, 2022, the ratio was outside of the objective range, primarily due to: (i) our planned accelerated capital expenditures program to support our broadband capital investments, the build-out of our TELUS PureFibre infrastructure and the acceleration of our 5G network roll-out; and (ii) the reduction of EBITDA caused by the pandemic. Excluding the effects of our accelerated capital expenditures program of \$1,173 million, as at June 30, 2022, the ratio was 56%.

TI intends to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support operations and to finance the growth and development of its business.

7.6 Credit facilities

At June 30, 2022, we had \$828 million of liquidity available from the TELUS revolving credit facility and \$929 million of liquidity available from the TI credit facility with a syndicate of financial institutions (excluding TELUS Corporation). In addition, we had \$325 million available under our trade receivables securitization program (see Section 7.7 Sale of trade receivables). We are well within our objective of generally maintaining at least \$1 billion of available liquidity.



TELUS credit facilities

We have a \$2.75 billion (or U.S. dollar equivalent) unsecured revolving credit facility with a syndicate of financial institutions, expiring April 6, 2026. The revolving credit facility is used for general corporate purposes, including the backstop of commercial paper, as required. As at June 30, 2022, we had incremental commitments for an unsecured non-revolving \$1.9 billion bank credit facility, maturing July 9, 2024, with a syndicate of financial institutions, which is to be used for general corporate purposes; subsequent to June 30, 2022, a definitive credit agreement was executed.

(\$ millions)	Expiry	Size	Drawn	Outstanding undrawn letters of credit	Backstop for commercial paper program	Available liquidity
Revolving credit facility ¹	April 6, 2026	2,750	_	_	(1,922)	828

Our credit facilities contain customary covenants, including a requirement that we not permit our consolidated leverage ratio to exceed 4.25 to 1.00 and that we not permit our consolidated coverage ratio to be less than 2.00 to 1.00 at the end of any financial quarter. As at June 30, 2022, our consolidated leverage ratio was 3.23 to 1.00 and our consolidated coverage ratio was 8.89 to 1.00. These ratios are expected to remain well within the covenants. There are certain minor differences in the calculation of the leverage ratio and coverage ratio under the revolving credit facility, as compared with the calculation of Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs and EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage. Historically, the calculations have not been materially different. The covenants are not impacted by revaluation, if any, of Property, plant and equipment, Intangible assets or Goodwill for accounting purposes. Continued access to our credit facilities is not contingent on maintaining a specific credit rating.

Commercial paper

TELUS Corporation has an unsecured commercial paper program, which is backstopped by our revolving credit facility, enabling us to issue commercial paper up to a maximum aggregate amount at any one time of \$1.9 billion equivalent (US\$1.5 billion maximum) as at June 30, 2022. Foreign currency forward contracts are used to manage currency risk arising from issuing commercial paper denominated in U.S. dollars. The commercial paper program is to be used for general corporate purposes, including, but not limited to, capital expenditures and investments. Our ability to reasonably access the commercial paper market in the U.S. is dependent on our credit ratings (see Section 7.8 Credit ratings).

TELUS International credit facility

As at June 30, 2022, TELUS International (Cda) Inc. had a credit facility, secured by its assets, expiring on January 28, 2025, with a syndicate of financial institutions, joined in 2020 by TELUS Corporation. The TI credit facility is comprised of US\$620 million (TELUS Corporation as an approximately 7.5% lender) and US\$230 million (TELUS Corporation as a 12.5% lender) revolving components and amortizing US\$600 million (TELUS Corporation as 12.5% lender) and US\$250 million term loan components. The TI credit facility is non-recourse to TELUS Corporation. The outstanding revolving components and term loan components had a weighted average interest rate of 3.12% as at June 30, 2022.

The term loan components are subject to an amortization schedule which requires that 5% of the principal advanced be repaid each year of the term of the agreement, with the balance due at maturity and December 22, 2022, for the US\$250 million component, respectively.

Other letter of credit facilities

At June 30, 2022, we had \$124 million of letters of credit outstanding issued under various uncommitted facilities; such letter of credit facilities are in addition to the ability to provide letters of credit pursuant to our committed revolving bank credit facility. Available liquidity under various uncommitted letters of credit facilities was \$186 million at June 30, 2022.

Other long-term debt

Other liabilities bear interest at 3.19%, are secured by the AWS-4 spectrum licences associated with these other liabilities and a real estate holding, and are subject to amortization schedules, so that the principal is repaid over the periods to maturity, the last period ending March 31, 2035.

7.7 Sale of trade receivables

TCI, a wholly owned subsidiary of TELUS, is a party to an agreement with an arm's-length securitization trust associated with a major Schedule I Canadian bank, under which it is currently able to sell an interest in certain trade receivables for an amount up to a maximum of \$600 million. The agreement is in effect until December 31, 2024, and available liquidity was \$325 million as at June 30, 2022. (See *Note 22* of the interim consolidated financial statements.) Sales of trade



receivables in securitization transactions are recognized as collateralized Short-term borrowings and thus do not result in our de-recognition of the trade receivables sold.

TCI is required to maintain a credit rating of at least BB by DBRS Ltd. or the securitization trust may require the sale program to be wound down prior to the end of the term. The minimum credit rating was exceeded as of August 5, 2022.

7.8 Credit ratings

There were no changes to our investment grade credit ratings during the second quarter of 2022 or as of August 5, 2022. We believe adherence to most of our stated financial policies (see *Section 4.3*), coupled with our efforts to maintain a constructive relationship with banks, investors and credit rating agencies, continue to provide reasonable access to capital markets.

7.9 Financial instruments, commitments and contingent liabilities

Financial instruments

Our financial instruments, their accounting classification and the nature of certain risks that they may be subject were described in *Section 7.9* in our 2021 annual MD&A.

Liquidity risk

As a component of our capital structure financial policies, discussed in *Section 4.3 Liquidity and capital resources*, we manage liquidity risk by: maintaining a daily cash pooling process that enables us to manage our available liquidity and our liquidity requirements according to our actual needs; maintaining an agreement to sell trade receivables to an arm's-length securitization trust; maintaining bilateral bank facilities and syndicated credit facilities; maintaining a commercial paper program; maintaining an in-effect shelf prospectus; continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows; and managing maturity profiles of financial assets and financial liabilities.

As at June 30, 2022, TELUS Corporation could offer \$1.6 billion of debt or equity securities pursuant to a shelf prospectus that is in effect until June 2023. TELUS International has a shelf prospectus under which an unlimited amount of debt or equity securities could be offered and that is in effect until May 2024.

As at June 30, 2022, we had \$828 million of liquidity available from the TELUS revolving credit facility and \$929 million of liquidity available from the TI credit facility with a syndicate of financial institutions (excluding TELUS Corporation) (see Section 7.6 Credit facilities), as well as \$325 million available under our trade receivables securitization program (see Section 7.7 Sale of trade receivables). Excluding the TI credit facility and including cash and temporary investments of \$382 million, we had available liquidity of more than \$1.5 billion at June 30, 2022 (see Section 11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures). This adheres to our objective of generally maintaining at least \$1 billion of available liquidity. We believe that our investment grade credit ratings contribute to reasonable access to capital markets.

Commitments and contingent liabilities

Purchase obligations

As at June 30, 2022, our contractual commitments related to the acquisition of Property, plant and equipment were \$446 million through to December 31, 2025, as compared to \$574 million over a period ending December 31, 2023 reported as at December 31, 2021. The decrease was primarily attributed to executing on our planned accelerated capital investments, including the accelerated broadband build across fibre and 5G.

Claims and lawsuits

A number of claims and lawsuits (including class actions and intellectual property infringement claims) seeking damages and other relief are pending against us and, in some cases, other mobile carriers and telecommunications service providers. As well, we have received notice of, or are aware of, certain possible claims (including intellectual property infringement claims) against us and, in some cases, other mobile carriers and telecommunications service providers.

It is not currently possible for us to predict the outcome of such claims, possible claims and lawsuits due to various factors, including: the preliminary nature of some claims; uncertain damage theories and demands; an incomplete factual record; uncertainty concerning legal theories and procedures and their resolution by the courts, at both the trial and the appeal levels; and the unpredictable nature of opposing parties and their demands.

However, subject to the foregoing limitations, management is of the opinion, based upon legal assessments and information presently available, that it is unlikely that any liability, to the extent not provided for through insurance or otherwise, would have a material effect on our financial position and the results of our operations, including cash flows, with the exception of the items disclosed in *Note 29* of the interim consolidated financial statements.



7.10 Outstanding share information

Outstanding shares (millions)	June 30, 2022	July 31, 2022
Common Shares	1,381	1,387
Common Share options	3	3
Restricted share units – equity-settled	11	11

7.11 Transactions between related parties

Transactions with key management personnel

Our key management personnel have authority and responsibility for overseeing, planning, directing and controlling our activities and consist of our Board of Directors and our Executive Team. Total compensation expense for key management personnel was \$28 million and \$55 million in the second quarter of 2022 and first six months of 2022, respectively, compared to \$26 million and \$48 million in the comparable periods in 2021. The increase in compensation expense for key management personnel in the first six months of 2022 was primarily due to pension plan past service costs recorded in the first quarter of 2022. See *Note 30(a)* of the interim consolidated financial statements for additional details.

Transactions with defined benefit pension plans

We provided management and administrative services to our defined benefit pension plans. Charges for these services were on a cost recovery basis and were immaterial.

Transactions with real estate joint venture and associates

In the second quarter of 2022, we had transactions with the TELUS Sky real estate joint venture, which is a related party to us, as set out in *Note 21* of the interim consolidated financial statements. The new-build tower was completed in 2020.

For the TELUS Sky real estate joint venture, commitments and contingent liabilities include construction financing (\$342 million, with Canadian financial institutions as 66-2/3% lender and TELUS as 33-1/3% lender) under a credit agreement maturing August 31, 2023. We have entered into lease agreements with the TELUS Sky real estate joint venture.

8. Accounting matters

8.1 Critical accounting estimates and judgments

Our significant accounting policies are described in *Note 1* of the Consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) requires management to make estimates, assumptions and judgments that affect: the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements; the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements; and classification of income and expense during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Our critical accounting estimates and significant judgments are generally discussed with the Audit Committee each quarter and are described in *Section 8.1* in our 2021 annual MD&A, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

8.2 Accounting policy developments

Our accounting policy developments were discussed in *Section 8.2 Accounting policy developments* in our 2021 annual MD&A. See *Note 2* of the interim consolidated financial statements for additional details.

9. Update to general trends, outlook and assumptions, and regulatory developments and proceedings

This section contains forward-looking statements, which should be read together with the *Caution regarding forward-looking statements* at the beginning of this MD&A.

The assumptions for our 2022 outlook, as described in *Section 9* in our 2021 annual MD&A, remain the same, except for the following:

Our revised estimates for 2022 economic growth in Canada, B.C., Alberta, Ontario and Quebec are 3.9%, 4.1%, 5.1%, 3.8% and 3.1%, respectively (compared to 4.3%, 4.2%, 4.4%, 4.5% and 3.7%, respectively, as reported in our 2021 annual MD&A).



- Our revised estimates for 2022 annual unemployment rates in Canada, B.C., Alberta, Ontario and Quebec are 5.4%, 4.8%, 6.4%, 5.8% and 4.4%, respectively (compared to 6.1%, 5.2%, 7.1%, 6.1% and 5.3%, respectively, as reported in our 2021 annual MD&A).
- Our revised estimates for 2022 annual rates of housing starts on an unadjusted basis in Canada, B.C., Alberta, Ontario and Quebec are 240,000 units, 40,000 units, 32,000 units, 87,000 units and 59,000 units, respectively (compared to 224,000 units, 39,000 units, 30,000 units, 83,000 units and 55,000 units, respectively, as reported in our 2021 annual MD&A).

The extent to which the economic growth estimates affect us and the timing of their impact will depend upon the actual experience of specific sectors of the Canadian economy.

9.1 Communications industry regulatory developments and proceedings

Our telecommunications, broadcasting and radiocommunication services are regulated under federal laws by various authorities, including the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC), Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED), Canadian Heritage and the Competition Bureau.

The following is a summary of certain significant regulatory developments and proceedings relevant to our business and our industry. This summary is not intended to be a comprehensive legal analysis or description of all of the specific issues described. Although we have indicated those issues for which we do not currently expect the outcome of a development or proceeding to be material to us, there can be no assurance that the expected outcome will occur or that our current assessment of its likely impact on us will be accurate. See *Section 10.3* in our 2021 annual MD&A.

Radiocommunication licences and spectrum-related matters

ISED regulates, among other matters, the allocation and use of radio spectrum in Canada and licenses radio apparatus, frequency bands and/or radio channels within various frequency bands to service providers and private users. The department also establishes the terms and conditions that may attach to such radio authorizations, including restrictions on licence transfers, coverage obligations, research and development obligations, annual reporting, and obligations concerning mandated roaming and antenna site sharing with competitors.

3500 MHz spectrum auction to support 5G

On July 29, 2021, ISED released the provisional results of its auction of spectrum in the 3500 MHz band. We acquired 142 licences equating to 16.4 MHz of spectrum at a price of approximately \$1.95 billion. Combined with the spectrum we acquired privately in advance of the auction, we now hold an average of 25 MHz of spectrum in the 3500 MHz band nationally. The auction framework included a 50 MHz set-aside in all markets where 50 MHz or more spectrum was available. This was on top of the competitive imbalance that was already introduced by ISED's 2019 transition decision for the band. That decision left nearly 90 MHz of the 200 MHz band in the hands of band incumbents.

On August 26, 2021, we brought an application in Federal Court for judicial review of the decision of the Minister of Innovation, Science and Industry to permit Videotron to bid on set-aside blocks of spectrum in B.C., Alberta and Manitoba in the 3500 MHz auction. In the application, we argued that Videotron did not meet the eligibility test set out by ISED in the auction framework, and thus should not have been permitted to bid on a portion of the set-aside spectrum that it eventually won. Our application was dismissed on May 17, 2022.

Consultation on amendments to SRSP-520, Technical requirements for fixed and/or mobile systems, including flexible use broadband systems, in the band 3450-3650 MHz

On November 18, 2021, ISED issued its decision on amendments to the 3500 MHz technical requirements due to its concern that 5G equipment operating on 3500 MHz spectrum may have the potential to cause interference with altimeters on aircraft. The decision included limiting use in areas around major airports and restricting the transmission of energy above the horizon. ISED projected next steps, including a future consultation, should Canadian or global developments and studies merit further changes to the technical rules as they relate to the radio altimeter protection issue. There is a risk that this decision could have a material impact on TELUS depending on how long they remain in application.

mmWave spectrum auction to support 5G

On June 5, 2019, ISED released its *Decision on Releasing Millimetre Wave Spectrum to Support 5G*, repurposing several tranches of millimetre wave (mmWave) spectrum for mobile use. On June 6, 2022, ISED issued its Consultation on a Policy and Licensing Framework for Spectrum in the 26, 28 and 38 GHz bands, which is the first step to setting the auction framework rules, including competitive measures for these mmWave bands. There is a risk that the auction rules will favour certain carriers over us and impact our ability to acquire an adequate quantity of mmWave spectrum. ISED maintains its projection that the mmWave auction will commence in the first quarter of 2024.



3800 MHz spectrum auction to support 5G

The 3800 MHz spectrum band is seen as an extension to the 3500 MHz band. On May 21, 2021, ISED released its *Decision on the Technical and Policy Framework for the 3650-4200 MHz Band and Changes to the Frequency Allocation of the 3500-3650 MHz Band*, which will make 250 MHz of spectrum available for auction. The 3800 MHz spectrum will only be cleared and available by March 2025 in urban areas and March 2027 in many rural areas. Certain rural areas (in the territories and northern parts of British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, Quebec and Newfoundland and Labrador) are still deemed satellite-dependent areas and this spectrum is considered encumbered for mobile use in these areas. On June 30, 2022, ISED released its *Decision on a Policy and Licensing Framework for Spectrum in the 3800 MHz Band*, which defines the auction rules and conditions of licence for the 3800 MHz band. The auction framework includes a 100 MHz cap across the 3500 MHz and 3800 MHz bands. In 38 of the 172 licence areas, only 50 MHz of unencumbered spectrum is available and the remaining 200 MHz will be encumbered by coexistence with satellite earth stations. The limited amount of unencumbered spectrum in satellite-dependent areas may impact our ability to acquire an adequate quantity of 3800 MHz band spectrum. The deadline for receipt of applications and financial deposits for participation in the 3800 MHz spectrum auction is July 25, 2023. Auction bidding is scheduled to start October 24, 2023.

Regulatory and federal government reviews

The CRTC and the federal government have initiated public proceedings to review various matters. A number of key proceedings are discussed below.

Proposed acquisition of Shaw by Rogers

In March 2021, Rogers Communications Inc. and Shaw Communications Inc. announced their agreement for Rogers Communications Inc. to acquire Shaw Communications Inc. In addition to approval by shareholders of Shaw Communications Inc., the acquisition requires approvals by the Competition Bureau, the CRTC and ISED. On March 24, 2022, the CRTC issued a decision approving, with conditions, the transfer to Rogers of effective control of the broadcasting undertakings licensed to Shaw. The Public Interest Advocacy Centre and the National Pensioners Federation petitioned Cabinet to overturn the CRTC approval, but Cabinet dismissed this petition on June 23, 2022. The Competition Bureau has brought an application to the Competition Tribunal to block the transaction. The hearing of this application is scheduled to be heard in November 2022. Rogers and Shaw have also announced a transaction to divest Shaw's Freedom Mobile assets to Québecor if the Competition Bureau agrees to allow the transaction on this basis. ISED has not yet made any public determinations with respect to the proposed transaction. It is possible that the parties to the transaction will agree to merger remedies that could negatively affect us, or that ISED or other governmental authorities could make (or decline to make) other regulatory changes, or impose behavioural remedies, that could materially affect us directly or affect the industry as a whole. It is also possible that this acquisition could trigger further consolidation in the industry. Until the governmental authorities complete their reviews and make a determination on whether to allow the acquisition and, if so, under what conditions, it is too early to determine the impact of these reviews on us.

Review of mobile wireless services

On April 15, 2021, the CRTC released its decision in the *Wireless Regulatory Framework Review*. The CRTC determined that Bell, Rogers, TELUS and SaskTel must provide wholesale mobile virtual network operator (MVNO) access to facilities-based regional wireless providers in areas where those providers hold a mobile wireless spectrum licence. MVNO access is based on commercially negotiated rates and will be phased out after seven years. In addition, the CRTC has requested that Bell, Rogers, TELUS and SaskTel provide certain low-cost and occasional-use plans, which we have now implemented. We are working to implement the new MVNO and other requirements, including updating our domestic roaming tariff to include the provision of seamless roaming. The impact of this decision on us will be dependent on the commercial rates that are negotiated for MVNO access.

On May 4, 2021, Data on Tap Inc. brought a petition to the Governor in Council to vary the CRTC's decision in the *Wireless Regulatory Framework* so as to mandate and set rates for full MVNO access. The Governor in Council dismissed the petition on April 14, 2022.

We have also been granted leave to appeal two determinations from this decision to the Federal Court of Appeal: (i) the requirement for the national mobile carriers, including us, to offer seamless roaming as an additional condition under which the existing mandated wholesale roaming service must be offered; and (ii) the ruling that sections 43 and 44 of the *Telecommunications Act* do not provide the CRTC with jurisdiction to adjudicate disputes involving mobile wireless transmission facilities. If we are successful on appeal, we anticipate it will be easier for us to deploy our 5G infrastructure, in particular on municipal property.

Application to seek a review of domestic wholesale roaming rates

On May 19, 2022, Bragg Communications Inc., Cogeco Communications Inc., Videotron Ltd., Xplornet Communications Inc. and Xplore Mobile Inc. filed a joint application to the CRTC seeking a review of the tariffed rates currently charged by



Rogers, Bell and TELUS for domestic wholesale roaming, claiming that the current rates are no longer just and reasonable. We have filed an answer to this application demonstrating why such a review is not warranted at this time. The impact of this application is dependent upon whether the CRTC decides to undertake a review of mandated roaming rates and to what extent there are any changes for current tariffed rates.

Wireline wholesale services follow-up

On July 22, 2015, the CRTC released *Review of wholesale wireline services and associated policies,* Telecom Regulatory Policy CRTC 2015-326 (TRP 2015-326). The major component of this decision was that the CRTC ordered the introduction of a disaggregated wholesale high-speed access (HSA) service for internet service provider (ISP) competitors. This includes access to fibre-to-the-premises (FTTP) facilities.

On June 11, 2020, the CRTC released *Call for comments – Appropriate network configuration for disaggregated wholesale high-speed access services*, Telecom Notice of Consultation CRTC 2020-187, where it is examining the appropriate network and service configurations for the disaggregated wholesale HSA service regime for all wholesale HSA service providers across the country. This process, which took the place of the previous follow-up proceedings, is now closed. Until the CRTC issues its decision, it is too early to determine the impact of this proceeding on us.

Final rates for aggregated wholesale internet access services

On August 15, 2019, the CRTC released Telecom Order CRTC 2019-288, which finalized rates for the aggregated wholesale internet services of the ILEC and incumbent cable companies. The final rates were considerably lower than the interim rates, and the CRTC ordered the rates to apply retroactively to October 6, 2016. The financial impact of this decision was not material to us.

On September 13, 2019, Bell Canada and affiliated companies and a group of cable companies filed separate applications with the Federal Court of Appeal to seek leave to appeal Telecom Order CRTC 2019-288. Bell Canada and the cable companies also sought a stay of the order. On November 22, 2019, the Federal Court of Appeal allowed both leave applications and granted a stay pending the disposition of the appeal. On September 10, 2020, the Federal Court of Appeal dismissed the appeals on their merits, thereby upholding the CRTC's decision. On February 25, 2021, the Supreme Court of Canada dismissed applications for leave to appeal the Federal Court of Appeal decision brought by Bell Canada and the group of cable companies.

Separately, on November 13, 2019, we filed a petition to the Governor in Council seeking to refer back to Telecom Order CRTC 2019-288 for redetermination of the rates and seeking to vary Telecom Order CRTC 2019-288 on the basis that the rates and retroactive component of the order will threaten future investment. Bell Canada and a group of cable companies filed similar petitions on the same day. On August 15, 2020, the Governor in Council issued an Order in Council dismissing the petitions. However, the Order in Council, as well as an accompanying statement from the Minister of Innovation, Science and Industry, recognized that the rates set out in Telecom Order CRTC 2019-288 would, in some instances, undermine investment in high-quality networks.

On May 27, 2021, following separate applications requesting the CRTC to review and vary Telecom Order 2019-288 filed by each of TELUS, Bell Canada and a group of cable carriers, the CRTC issued Telecom Decision CRTC 2021-181. In this decision, the CRTC largely reversed Telecom Order 2019-288, meaning that we do not have to implement the rates ordered in Telecom Order CRTC 2019-288 or issue significant retroactive refunds to wholesale customers. Given that Telecom Decision 2021-181 essentially maintains the rates that have been in place since 2016, the decision does not have a material effect on us.

On May 28, 2021, TekSavvy Solutions Inc. brought a petition to the Governor in Council to vary the decision. On July 15, 2021, the Competitive Network Operators of Canada brought a similar petition. On August 25, 2021, National Capital Freenet Inc. also filed a petition to the Governor in Council. On June 28, 2021, TekSavvy Solutions Inc. sought leave to appeal Telecom Decision CRTC 2021-181 to the Federal Court of Appeal. The Federal Court of Appeal granted leave to appeal on September 15, 2021. The Governor in Council dismissed the petitions on May 26, 2022.

Draft policy direction to CRTC

On May 26, 2022, the Governor in Council released a draft policy direction to the CRTC and commenced a consultation to solicit comments from the public. The draft direction would repeal the two existing policy directions, but retain certain elements, including requirements concerning competition, investment and affordability. The draft direction would require the CRTC to take certain steps, including to mandate the provision of aggregated wholesale high-speed internet access until there is sufficient competition to no longer require it, as well as to consider extending the seven-year time period during which users of the CRTC's MVNO mandate are required to build their own facilities. We are participating in the consultation. We are unable to assess the materiality of the draft direction until we see its final form and know whether it will be implemented.

New draft cybersecurity legislation

On June 14, 2022, the federal government introduced Bill C-26, An Act respecting cyber security, amending the



Telecommunications Act and making consequential amendments to other Acts. The legislation would amend the *Telecommunications Act* to, among other things, allow the Governor in Council to prohibit telecommunications service providers from using equipment from designated companies in their networks. In practice, this will allow the federal government to ban the use of Huawei and ZTE equipment in our network and impose penalties for non-compliance. The legislation would also create a new statute, the Critical Cyber Systems Protection Act (CCSPA). The CCSPA would require designated federally regulated corporations to maintain cybersecurity plans, impose reporting requirements and impose penalties for non-compliance. Bill C-26 received first reading on June 14, 2022. If we are ultimately subject to an order requiring us to remove a significant amount of equipment from our network, the effect could be material.

Government of Canada request to improve Canadian network resiliency

As a result of a recent Rogers network outage, on July 11, 2022, the Minister of Innovation, Science and Industry held a meeting with representatives of Bell, Eastlink, Rogers, SaskTel, Shaw, Videotron and TELUS to discuss improving the resiliency of networks across Canada. The Minister requested that these carriers enter into a formal agreement to ensure mutual assistance during any future outages, emergency roaming and communications protocols to ensure that the public and authorities are well informed during future network disruptions, and that the formal agreement be finalized within 60 days. The CRTC is also holding an inquiry into the recent outage and what further steps can be taken to improve network resiliency. We are working with other Canadian telecommunications service providers to meet the Minister's request and will fully participate in this and other follow-up initiatives as required. It is too early to determine if these initiatives will have a material impact until they are concluded.

CRTC proceeding regarding potential barriers to the deployment of broadband-capable networks in underserved areas in Canada

On December 10, 2019, the CRTC issued *Call for comments regarding potential barriers to the deployment of broadband-capable networks in underserved areas in Canada*, Telecom Notice of Consultation CRTC 2019-406. In this proceeding, the CRTC sought comment on barriers that service providers and communities face in building new facilities, or interconnecting to or accessing existing facilities, and in extending networks into underserved areas in order to offer universal service objective-level services. The CRTC has specifically identified access to affordable transport services and efficient use of support structures as potential barriers. The record of the proceeding is now closed and we anticipate a decision this year. It is too early to determine the impact of the proceeding on us.

CRTC proceeding regarding access to poles owned by Canadian carriers

On October 30, 2020, the CRTC issued *Call for comments regarding potential regulatory measures to make access to poles owned by Canadian carriers more efficient*, Telecom Notice of Consultation CRTC 2020-366. The CRTC commenced the proceeding further to comments in the proceeding initiated by Telecom Notice of Consultation CRTC 2019-406 that untimely and costly access to poles owned by Canadian carriers has negative impacts on broadband deployment, particularly in areas with limited or no access to broadband-capable networks. In the most recent proceeding, the CRTC is considering, among other issues, authorization delays, make-ready costs, spare capacity reservations, joint use agreements and the potential for improved dispute resolution. We are participating fully in the proceeding. It is too early to determine the impact of the proceeding on us.

CRTC review of rate setting for wholesale telecommunications services

On April 24, 2020, the CRTC issued *Call for comments – Review of the approach to rate setting for wholesale telecommunications services*, Telecom Notice of Consultation CRTC 2020-131. In this proceeding, the CRTC is seeking comment on whether to change its methodology of setting wholesale rates and, if so, how. The CRTC has stated its intent to use the proceeding to establish a more transparent and efficient rate-setting process. It is too early to determine the impact of the proceeding on us.

CRTC review of deadlines for transition to next-generation 9-1-1 service

On June 14, 2021, the CRTC issued Telecom Decision CRTC 2021-199, *Establishment of new deadlines for Canada's transition to next-generation 9-1-1* (NG9-1-1), where the CRTC stipulated revised implementation for NG9-1-1 service in Canada. The CRTC directed NG9-1-1 network providers, including us, to establish their NG9-1-1 networks, complete all NG9-1-1 production onboarding activities, and be ready to provide NG9-1-1 voice service by transiting live NG9-1-1 traffic, wherever public safety answering points have been established in a particular region, by March 1, 2022. Consistent with this directive, we are now transiting live NG9-1-1 traffic over our NG9-1-1 network, but full implementation of NG9-1-1 in our NG9-1-1 territory is contingent on interconnections with 9-1-1 call centres and such implementation is dependent upon local government authorities. We continue our work to fully implement NG9-1-1.

Development of a network-level blocking framework to limit botnet traffic

On June 23, 2022, the CRTC released *Development of a network-level blocking framework to limit botnet traffic and strengthen Canadians' online safety*, Compliance and Enforcement and Telecom Decision CRTC 2022-170. The Commission has asked its technical working group, the CRTC Interconnection Steering Committee, to examine the issue and produce a report within nine months about how ISPs can implement network blocking of malicious botnet traffic.



Parties will have an opportunity to comment on the report prior to the Commission rendering any further determinations. The outcome is not expected to be material.

Federal private sector privacy bill proposes to repeal and replace the Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act

On June 16, 2022, Bill C-27 was introduced and received first reading in the House of Commons. The *Digital Charter Implementation Act, 2022* proposes to enact the *Consumer Privacy Protection Act* (replacing the existing private sector privacy legislation and implementing new consumer privacy rights, enhanced enforcement powers and a private right of action), the *Personal Information and Data Protection Tribunal Act* (a new adjudicative body to provide independent oversight on enforcement activities by the regulator) and the *Artificial Intelligence and Data Act* (a new regulatory regime for the use of Al in the private sector, using a risk-based framework supported by extensive enforcement powers). The legislation proposes significant changes to federal privacy legislation in Canada, however, until the legislation is passed in its final form, we are unable to determine the materiality of the proposed changes.

Amendments to Quebec's public and private sector privacy law

On September 22, 2021, the Quebec National Assembly passed *An Act to modernize legislative provisions as regards the protection of personal information*, which received assent the same day. Extensive new requirements governing the collection, use and disclosure of the personal information of individuals in Quebec will be phased in over three years. The Act also creates a new enforcement regime with significant criminal fines and administrative monetary penalties for certain infractions and a private right of action with minimum statutory punitive damages. The full impact of the Act is not yet known because some key provisions, such as those relating to AI, have to be further elaborated through government regulations and interpretive guidance from the regulator. The materiality of the change cannot be fully assessed at this time.

Ontario introduces bill to change handling of personal health information

On April 14, 2022, the *Pandemic and Emergency Preparedness Act, 2022* received royal assent. The Act amends the *Personal Health Information Protection Act* to empower the government to make regulations specifying the following: acceptable electronic formats for access rights to personal health information (PHI); the circumstances persons or entities may collect, use and disclose PHI; the security requirements; the disclosure requirements; and additional categories of persons or entities, who can collect, use or disclose PHI. The materiality of the change cannot be fully assessed before the regulations are available.

Proposed subsidy increases for Northwestel

On November 2, 2020, the CRTC initiated the first phase of a review of its regulatory framework for Northwestel Inc. and the state of telecommunications services in Canada's North in Telecom Notice of Consultation CRTC 2020-367. On January 20, 2021, a number of interveners proposed large subsidy increases to Northwestel and other companies providing service in the North. On June 8, 2022, the CRTC released Telecom Notice of Consultation CRTC 2022-147 initiating the second phase of this review, leaving open the potential for subsidy increases. A decision is unlikely before 2024. The impact of this proceeding is not expected to be material.

Broadcasting-related issues

Review of the Telecommunications Act, the Radiocommunication Act and the Broadcasting Act On January 29, 2020, the Broadcasting and Telecommunications Legislative Review Panel released its final report entitled *Canada's Communications Future: Time to Act.* The report contains 97 recommendations to update legislation governing broadcasting, telecommunications and radiocommunication for the Government of Canada to consider. Further to the report, on November 3, 2020, the government introduced Bill C-10 to amend the *Broadcasting Act.* On June 21, 2021, Senate debate of Bill C-10 was cut short upon the proroguing of Parliament and the calling of the federal election. On February 2, 2022, the government introduced Bill C-11, which is largely the same as its predecessor Bill C-10, that seeks to: bring streaming services that operate over the internet expressly within the scope of the *Broadcasting Act*; provide the CRTC with new and expanded regulatory powers to implement a modernized regulatory framework that addresses declining levels of support for Canadian content over the past several years; and provide a more sustainable source of support for Canadian content going forward. Bill C-11 is currently in second reading at the Senate, having passed third reading at the House of Commons on June 21, 2022. Until Bill C-11 is finalized, it is too early to determine if it will have a material impact on us.

Review of the Copyright Act and Copyright Board reforms

The *Copyright Act*'s last statutorily mandated review was launched in 2017 and resulted in reports from the Standing Committee on Industry, Science and Technology and the Standing Committee on Canadian Heritage being presented to the House of Commons in the summer of 2019. The parliamentary review led to further government consultations (described below) launched in 2021 to explore specific issues raised during the review, such as how to modernize the copyright framework for online intermediary liability, AI and Internet of Things (IoT). The timeline for potential changes to the *Copyright Act* is uncertain, although government officials have signalled that comprehensive copyright reform



legislation may be tabled sometime in 2022. In the meantime, the federal government's 2022 budget included proposed amendments to extend the term of copyright by 20 years, which was required to satisfy Canada's obligations under the Canada-United States-Mexico Agreement. The policy approach for copyright has traditionally been based on a balance of interests of creators and consumers, and as a result, the impact of this proceeding is not expected to be material.

On April 14, 2021, ISED announced the launch of a consultation to modernize the copyright framework for online intermediaries. The consultation builds on the work done in 2018 and 2019 as part of the parliamentary review of the *Copyright Act*. ISED sought comments on a broad range of issues, including the role of intermediaries in policing online copyright infringement, how to remunerate rights holders for the use of their content on online platforms, and what types of enforcement tools (such as website-blocking orders) should be available against intermediaries. We participated in this consultation and filed joint comments with other ISPs on May 31, 2021. Among other things, the comments advocated for a continuation of existing government policy that provides ISPs with unconditional safe harbour protection for the potentially infringing activities of their customers. It is too early to tell whether this consultation will have a material impact on us.

On July 19, 2021, the government announced a consultation to modernize the copyright framework applicable to Al and IoT. The government's objectives were to support innovation and investment in Al and other digital and emerging technologies, support Canada's cultural industries and preserve the incentive to create and invest provided by the economic rights set out in the Act, and support competition and marketplace needs regarding IoT devices and other software-enabled products. We participated in this consultation and filed joint comments with other ISPs on September 17, 2021. Among other things, the joint comments advocated that no changes should be made to the *Copyright Act* that would unduly burden or create potential liability risks for ISPs. Similar to the broader *Copyright Act* review, the impact of this proceeding is not expected to be material.

Legal challenge to the CRTC's ability to regulate affiliation agreements

The CRTC's ability to regulate affiliation agreements between broadcasting distributors and programming services was challenged by a vertically integrated broadcasting entity before the Federal Court of Appeal. The Federal Court of Appeal heard the case on May 18, 2021, and released its decision on July 28, 2021. We were granted leave to intervene in the case and appeared at the hearing, where we defended the CRTC's jurisdiction. The Federal Court of Appeal's decision confirmed that the CRTC has jurisdiction to govern economic aspects of disputes between programming services and distributors, and generally supported our competitive position by reinforcing the validity of competitive safeguards put in place by the CRTC to protect non-vertically integrated companies in the broadcasting sector. On September 29, 2021, the vertically integrated company filed an application for leave to appeal the Federal Court of Appeal's decision to the Supreme Court of Canada to which we filed an opposing response. On May 12, 2022, the Supreme Court of Canada denied the application for leave to appeal.

Consultation on the government's proposed approach to address harmful content online On July 29, 2021, the government launched a consultation on its proposed approach to address harmful content online. The government's proposals largely target social media and content platforms, but a few proposals would also have impacted ISPs. Accordingly, we participated in this consultation and filed joint comments with other ISPs on September 25, 2021. Among other things, the joint comments advocated that the legal framework for addressing harmful online content should not create undue obligations or liability for telecommunications carriers, and that requirements to block access to content online or to provide subscriber information should continue to require judicial orders. In March 2022, the government established an expert advisory group on online safety, with a mandate to provide the Minister of Canadian Heritage with advice on how to design the legislative and regulatory framework to address harmful content online and how to best incorporate the feedback received during the national consultation held from July to September 2021. The impact of this consultation is not expected to be material.

10. Risks and risk management

Reference is made as well to the summary of risks and uncertainties in the *Caution regarding forward-looking statements* at the beginning of this MD&A. The principal risks and uncertainties that could affect our future business results and associated risk mitigation activities were described in our 2021 annual MD&A and have not materially changed since December 31, 2021, except for the following updates:

The conflict between Russia and Ukraine

In February 2022, Russia, aided by Belarus, commenced military operations in Ukraine which are still continuing. In response to the conflict, a number of countries including the United States, Canada and other North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) countries, have imposed significant sanctions against Russia, Belarus, and a number of individuals and enterprises in both countries. The prolonged conflict has resulted in increased political uncertainties and volatility in the global economy, which is affecting businesses around the world, including TI's clients. The scope, intensity, duration



and outcome of the conflict is uncertain. Given the nature of TI's global business and operations, political, economic and other conditions in foreign countries and regions, including geopolitical risks, may adversely affect our results of operations. However, we do not currently expect that such uncertainty and volatility will have any material operational or financial impact on our telecommunications business as our international roaming arrangements in Russia and Belarus have been suspended in compliance with applicable sanctions. Our roaming arrangements in Russia, Belarus and Ukraine are not material to our telecommunications business. If the conflict and the sanctions intensify, this may adversely impact TI's clients and their demand for TI's services, which may have a material adverse impact on TI's results of operations. Additionally, although TI does not operate in Russia, Belarus or Ukraine, TI has operations and team members in neighbouring countries and any escalation of the conflict could adversely impact its operations and team members in these countries, which could materially impact its ability to deliver services to its clients, and may have a material effect on TI's results of operations. During the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, we have not experienced a material impact on our operating results due to the conflict.

There is also no certainty that the current conflict between Russia and Ukraine will not draw military or other intervention from additional countries, which could lead to a much larger conflict and/or additional sanctions, which could further negatively impact the global economy. In addition, we cannot predict the impact that an escalation of the conflict may have on TI's clients and each of their financial conditions. Any material adverse effect on TI's clients, including due to conflict, could adversely impact us. Further, the risk of cybersecurity incidents has increased in connection with the ongoing conflict. It is possible that these attacks could have collateral effects on critical communications infrastructure and financial institutions globally, which could adversely affect our operations and could increase the frequency and severity of cyber-based attacks against our information technology systems. The proliferation of malware from the conflict into systems unrelated to the conflict, or cyberattacks against companies based in countries that have instituted sanctions against Russia and Belarus, such as the United States, could also adversely affect our results of operations. To the extent the current conflict between Russia and Ukraine adversely affects our business, it may also have the effect of heightening many other risks disclosed in *Section 10 Risks and risk management* in our 2021 annual MD&A, any of which could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

11. Definitions and reconciliations

11.1 Non-GAAP and other specified financial measures

We have issued guidance on and report certain non-GAAP measures that are used to evaluate the performance of TELUS, as well as to determine compliance with debt covenants and to manage our capital structure. As non-GAAP measures generally do not have a standardized meaning, they may not be comparable to similar measures presented by other issuers. For certain financial metrics, there are definitional differences between TELUS and TELUS International reporting. These differences largely arise from TELUS International adopting definitions consistent with practice in its industry. Securities regulations require such measures to be clearly defined, qualified and reconciled with their nearest GAAP measure. Certain of the metrics do not have generally accepted industry definitions.

Adjusted Net income and adjusted basic earnings per share (EPS): These are non-GAAP measures that do not have any standardized meaning prescribed by IFRS-IASB and are therefore unlikely to be comparable to similar measures presented by other issuers. Adjusted Net income excludes the effects of restructuring and other costs, income tax-related adjustments, other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures, long-term debt prepayment premium and other adjustments (identified in the following tables). Adjusted basic EPS is calculated as adjusted net income divided by the basic weighted-average number of Common Shares outstanding. These measures are used to evaluate performance at a consolidated level and exclude items that, in management's view, may obscure underlying trends in business performance or items of an unusual nature that do not reflect our ongoing operations. They should not be considered alternatives to Net income and basic EPS in measuring TELUS' performance.



Reconciliation of adjusted Net income

	Second qua June		Six-month periods ende June 30		
(\$ millions)	2022	2021	2022	2021	
Net income attributable to Common Shares Add (deduct) amounts net of amount attributable to non-controlling interests:	468	335	853	666	
Restructuring and other costs	27	34	64	69	
Tax effect of restructuring and other costs	(8)	(8)	(16)	(16)	
Income tax-related adjustments	(6)	(14)	(6)	(14)	
Other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures	_	Ì 1	_	2	
Virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element	(80)	_	(80)	_	
Tax effect of virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element	21	_	21	_	
Adjusted Net income	422	348	836	707	

Reconciliation of adjusted basic EPS

			periods ended ine 30	
(\$)	2022	2021	2022	2021
Basic EPS	0.34	0.25	0.62	0.50
Add (deduct) amounts net of amount attributable to non-controlling interests Restructuring and other costs, per share Tax effect of restructuring and other costs, per share Income tax-related adjustments, per share Virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element, per share	0.02 — — (0.06)	0.03 (0.01) (0.01)	0.04 (0.01) (0.06)	0.05 (0.01) (0.01)
Tax effect of virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element, per share	0.02	_	0.02	_
Adjusted basic EPS	0.32	0.26	0.61	0.53

Available liquidity: This is a non-GAAP measure that does not have any standardized meaning prescribed by IFRS-IASB and is therefore unlikely to be comparable to similar measures presented by other issuers. Available liquidity is calculated as the sum of Cash and temporary investments, net, amounts available from the revolving credit facility and amounts available under our trade receivables securitization program measured at the end of the period. We believe this to be a useful measure because it allows us to monitor compliance with our financial objectives. It should not be considered as an alternative to Cash and temporary investments, net in measuring TELUS' performance.

Available liquidity reconciliation		
As at June 30 (\$ millions)	2022	2021
Cash and temporary investments, net	382	2,183
Net amounts available from the TELUS Corporation revolving credit facility	828	2,553
Amounts available under trade receivables securitization program	325	400
Available liquidity	1,535	5,136

Capital expenditure intensity: This measure is calculated as capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences) divided by Operating revenues and other income. It provides a basis for comparing the level of capital expenditures to those of other companies of varying size within the same industry.

Second quarters ended June 30	TT	ech	DL	CX	Elimin	ations	Tot	al
(\$ millions, except ratio)	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Capital expenditures	1,016	882	38	31	_	_	1,054	913
Denominator – Operating revenues and other income	3,733	3,566	797	658	(129)	(113)	4,401	4,111
Capital expenditure intensity (%)	27	25	5	5	n/m	n/m	24	22



Calculation of Capital expenditure intensity

								-
Six-month periods ended June 30	TTe	ech	DL	CX	Elimin	ations	Tot	al
(\$ millions, except ratio)	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Capital expenditures	1,818	1,544	69	54	_		1,887	1,598
Denominator – Operating revenues and other income	7,375	7,060	1,556	1,297	(248)	(222)	8,683	8,135
Capital expenditure intensity (%)	25	22	4	4	n/m	n/m	22	20

TELUS Corporation Common Share (Common Share) dividend payout ratio: This is a historical measure calculated as the sum of the most recent four quarterly dividends declared, as recorded in the financial statements, net of dividend reinvestment plan effects, divided by the sum of free cash flow amounts for the most recent four quarters for interim reporting periods. For fiscal years, the denominator is annual free cash flow. Our objective range for the annual TELUS Corporation Common Share dividend payout ratio is on a prospective basis, rather than on a trailing basis. (See Section 4.3 Liquidity and capital resources and Section 7.5 Liquidity and capital resource measures.)

Calculation of ratio of Common Share dividends declared to cash provided by operating activities

less capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences) Determined using most comparable IERS-IASR measures

Determined using most comparable IFRS-IASB measures		
For the 12-month periods ended June 30 (\$ millions, except ratio)	2022	2021
Numerator – Sum of the last four quarterly dividends declared	1,796	1,609
Cash provided by operating activities	4,590	4,118
Less:		
Capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences)	(3,787)	(2,952)
Denominator – Cash provided by operating activities less capital expenditures (excluding		
spectrum licences)	803	1,166
Ratio (%)	224	138

Calculation of Common Share dividend payout ratio, net of dividend reinvestment plan effects

For the 12-month periods ended June 30 (\$ millions, except ratio)	2022	2021
Sum of the last four quarterly dividends declared	1,796	1,609
Sum of the last four quarterly amount of dividends declared reinvested in Common Shares	(644)	(600)
Numerator – Sum of the last four quarterly dividends declared, net of dividend reinvestment plan effects	1,152	1,009
Denominator – Free cash flow ¹	866	910
Ratio (%)	133	111

Earnings coverage: This measure is defined in the Canadian Securities Administrators' National Instrument 41-101 and related instruments, and is calculated as follows:

Calculation of Earnings coverage		
For the 12-month periods ended June 30 (\$ millions, except ratio)	2022	2021
Net income attributable to Common Shares Income taxes (attributable to Common Shares) Borrowing costs (attributable to Common Shares) ¹	1,842 603 756	1,233 410 734
Numerator Denominator – Borrowing costs	3,201 756	2,377 734
Ratio (times)	4.2	3.2

1 Interest on Long-term debt plus Interest on short-term borrowings and other plus long-term debt prepayment premium, adding capitalized interest and deducting borrowing costs attributable to non-controlling interests.

EBITDA (earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization): We have issued guidance on and report EBITDA because it is a key measure used to evaluate performance at a consolidated level. EBITDA is commonly reported and widely used by investors and lending institutions as an indicator of a company's operating performance and ability to incur and service debt, and as a valuation metric. EBITDA should not be considered as an alternative to Net income in measuring TELUS' performance, nor should it be used as a measure of cash flow. EBITDA as calculated by TELUS is equivalent to Operating revenues and other income less the total of Goods and services purchased expense and Employee benefits expense.



We calculate EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs, as it is a component of the EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage ratio and the Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs ratio.

We also calculate **Adjusted EBITDA** to exclude items of an unusual nature that do not reflect our ongoing operations and should not, in our opinion, be considered in a long-term valuation metric or should not be included in an assessment of our ability to service or incur debt.

EBIT (earnings before interest and income taxes) is calculated for our operating segments because we believe it is a meaningful indicator of our operating performance as it represents our earnings from operations before costs of capital structure and income taxes.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA reconciliations

	TTeo	:h	DLC	Х	То	tal
Second quarters ended June 30 (\$ millions)	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Net income					498	344
Financing costs					97	203
Income taxes					167	111
EBIT	667	611	95	47	762	658
Depreciation	498	491	38	36	536	527
Amortization of intangible assets	252	221	43	45	295	266
EBITDA	1,417	1,323	176	128	1,593	1,451
Add restructuring and other costs included in EBITDA	19	29	10	9	29	38
EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs	1,436	1,352	186	137	1,622	1,489
Other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures		1	—	—	—	1
Adjusted EBITDA	1,436	1,353	186	137	1,622	1,490

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA reconciliations

	TTeo	ch	DLC	X	Tot	al
Six-month periods ended June 30 (\$ millions)	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Net income					902	677
Financing costs					276	410
Income taxes					311	243
EBIT	1,308	1,238	181	92	1,489	1,330
Depreciation	1,012	980	75	71	1,087	1,051
Amortization of intangible assets	497	441	89	90	586	531
EBITDA	2,817	2,659	345	253	3,162	2,912
Add restructuring and other costs included in EBITDA	54	57	14	22	68	79
EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs	2,871	2,716	359	275	3,230	2,991
Other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures	—	2	_	_	—	2
Adjusted EBITDA	2,871	2,718	359	275	3,230	2,993

We calculate **EBITDA margin** and **Adjusted EBITDA margin** to evaluate the performance of our operating segments and we believe these measures are also used by investors as indicators of a company's operating performance. We calculate EBITDA margin as EBITDA divided by Operating revenues and other income. Adjusted EBITDA margin is a non-GAAP ratio that does not have any standardized meaning prescribed by IFRS-IASB and is therefore unlikely to be comparable to similar measures presented by other issuers. We calculate Adjusted EBITDA margin as Adjusted EBITDA divided by adjusted Operating revenues.

Calculation of EBITDA margin

Second quarters ended June 30	TTe	ch	DL	.CX	Elimin	ations	То	tal
(\$ millions, except margin)	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Numerator – EBITDA	1,417	1,323	176	128	_	_	1,593	1,451
Denominator – Operating revenues and other income	3,733	3,566	797	658	(129)	(113)	4,401	4,111
EBITDA margin (%)	37.9	37.1	22.2	19.6	n/m	n/m	36.2	35.3



Calculation of EBITDA margin								
Six-month periods ended June 30	TTe	ech	DL	CX	Elimin	ations	То	tal
(\$ millions, except margin)	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Numerator – EBITDA	2,817	2,659	345	253	_	_	3,162	2,912
Denominator – Operating revenues and other income	7,375	7,060	1,556	1,297	(248)	(222)	8,683	8,135
EBITDA margin (%)	38.2	37.7	22.2	19.6	n/m	n/m	36.4	35.8

Calculation of Adjusted EBITDA ma	rgin							
Second quarters ended June 30	TT	ech	DL	СХ	Elimin	ations	То	tal
(\$ millions, except margin)	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Numerator – Adjusted EBITDA	1,436	1,353	186	137	—	_	1,622	1,490
Adjusted Operating revenues and other income: Operating revenues and other income Other equity losses related to real estate joint ventures	3,733	3,566 1	797	658	(129)	(113)	4,401	4,111
Denominator – Adjusted Operating								
revenues and other income	3,733	3,567	797	658	(129)	(113)	4,401	4,112
Adjusted EBITDA margin (%)	38.4	37.9	23.4	20.9	n/m	n/m	36.9	36.2

Calculation of Adjusted EBITDA ma	irgin							
Six-month periods ended June 30	TT	ech	DL	.CX	Elimin	ations	То	tal
(\$ millions, except margin)	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Numerator – Adjusted EBITDA	2,871	2,718	359	275	_	_	3,230	2,993
Adjusted Operating revenues and other income: Operating revenues and other income Other equity losses related to real	7,375	7,060	1,556	1,297	(248)	(222)	8,683	8,135
estate joint ventures	_	2	_	_	_	_	_	2
Denominator – Adjusted Operating revenues and other income	7,375	7,062	1,556	1,297	(248)	(222)	8,683	8,137
Adjusted EBITDA margin (%)	38.9	38.5	23.1	21.2	n/m	n/m	37.2	36.8

EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage: This measure is defined as EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs, divided by Net interest cost, calculated on a 12-month trailing basis. It is similar to the coverage ratio covenant in our credit facilities, as described in Section 7.6 Credit facilities.

Calculation of EBITDA - excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage

For the 12-month periods ended June 30 (\$ millions, except ratio)	2022	2021
Numerator – EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs	6,715	5,846
Denominator – Net interest cost	755	786
Ratio (times)	8.9	7.4

Free cash flow: We report this measure as a supplementary indicator of our operating performance, and there is no generally accepted industry definition of free cash flow. It should not be considered as an alternative to the measures in the condensed interim consolidated statements of cash flows. Free cash flow excludes certain working capital changes (such as trade receivables and trade payables), proceeds from divested assets and other sources and uses of cash, as found in the condensed interim consolidated statements of cash flows. It provides an indication of how much cash generated by operations is available after capital expenditures (excluding purchases of spectrum licences) that may be used to, among other things, pay dividends, repay debt, purchase shares or make other investments. We exclude impacts of accounting standards that do not impact cash, such as IFRS 15 and IFRS 16. Free cash flow may be supplemented from time to time by proceeds from divested assets or financing activities.



Free cash flow calculation

	Second quar June		Six-month pe June	
(\$ millions)	2022	2021	2022	2021
EBITDA	1,593	1,451	3,162	2,912
Restructuring and other costs, net of disbursements	8	(2)	(17)	(14)
Effects of contract asset, acquisition and fulfilment (IFRS 15 impact) and				()
TELUS Easy Payment device financing	49	33	127	85
Effects of lease principal (IFRS 16 impact)	(125)	(124)	(248)	(247)
Items from the condensed interim consolidated statements of cash flows:	. ,	. ,	· · ·	, ,
Share-based compensation, net	42	52	68	87
Net employee defined benefit plans expense	25	30	52	56
Employer contributions to employee defined benefit plans	(8)	(12)	(25)	(28)
Interest paid	(195)	(173)	(375)	(372)
Interest received	· _	ĺ 1	່ 1	3
Capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences) ¹	(1,054)	(913)	(1,887)	(1,598)
Free cash flow before income taxes	335	343	858	884
Income taxes paid, net of refunds	(130)	(133)	(238)	(353)
Free cash flow	205	210	620	531

1 Refer to Note 31 of the interim consolidated financial statements for further information.

The following reconciles our definition of free cash flow with Cash provided by operating activities.

Free cash flow reconciliation with Cash provided by operating activities

	Second qua		Six-month periods en June 30	
(\$ millions)	2022	2021	2022	2021
Free cash flow	205	210	620	531
Add (deduct): Capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences) ¹ Effects of lease principal and leases accounted for as finance leases prior	1,054	913	1,887	1,598
to adoption of IFRS 16 Individually immaterial items included in Net income neither providing nor	125	124	248	247
using cash	(134)	(3)	(370)	(193)
Cash provided by operating activities	1,250	1,244	2,385	2,183

Mobile phone average revenue per subscriber per month (ARPU) is calculated as network revenue derived from monthly service plan, roaming and usage charges; divided by the average number of mobile phone subscribers on the network during the period, and is expressed as a rate per month.

Net debt: We believe that net debt is a useful measure because it represents the amount of Short-term borrowings and long-term debt obligations that are not covered by available Cash and temporary investments. The nearest IFRS measure to net debt is Long-term debt, including Current maturities of Long-term debt. Net debt is a component of the **Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs** ratio.

Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs: This measure is defined as net debt at the end of the period divided by 12-month trailing EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs. (See discussion in *Section 7.5 Liquidity and capital resource measures.*) This measure is similar to the leverage ratio covenant in our credit facilities, as described in *Section 7.6 Credit facilities*.

Calculation of Net debt to EBITDA - excluding restructuring and other costs

For the 12-month periods ended June 30 (\$ millions, except ratio)	2022	2021
Numerator – Net debt	21,693	18,169
Denominator – EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs	6,715	5,846
Ratio (times)	3.23	3.11

Net interest cost: This measure is the denominator in the calculation of **EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other** costs interest coverage. Net interest cost is defined as financing costs, excluding capitalized long-term debt interest, employee defined benefit plans net interest, virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element,



and recoveries on redemption and repayment of debt, calculated on a 12-month trailing basis. Expenses recorded for the long-term debt prepayment premium, if any, are included in net interest cost.

Calculation of Net interest cost

For the 12-month periods ended June 30 (\$ millions)	2022	2021
Financing costs	662	787
Deduct: Employee defined benefit plans net interest	(17)	(21)
Add: Interest on long-term debt, excluding lease liabilities – capitalized	30	20
Add: Virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element	80	—
Net interest cost	755	786

11.2 Operating indicators

The following measures are industry metrics that are useful in assessing the operating performance of a mobile and fixed telecommunications entity, but do not have a standardized meaning under IFRS-IASB.

Churn is calculated as the number of subscribers deactivated during a given period divided by the average number of subscribers on the network during the period, and is expressed as a rate per month. Mobile phone churn refers to the aggregate average of both prepaid and postpaid mobile phone churn. A TELUS, Koodo or Public Mobile brand prepaid mobile phone subscriber is deactivated when the subscriber has no usage for 90 days following expiry of the prepaid credits.

Connected device subscriber means a TELUS subscriber on an active service plan with a recurring revenuegenerating portable unit (e.g. tablets, internet keys, Internet of Things, wearables and connected cars) that is connected to the TELUS network and is intended for limited or no cellular voice capability.

Mobile phone subscriber means a TELUS subscriber on an active service plan with a recurring revenue-generating portable unit (e.g. feature phones and smartphones) that is connected to the TELUS network and provides voice, text and/or data connectivity.

Internet subscriber means a TELUS subscriber on an active internet plan with a recurring revenue-generating fixed unit that is connected to the TELUS network and provides internet connectivity.

Residential voice subscriber means a TELUS subscriber on an active phone plan with a recurring revenue-generating fixed unit that is connected to the TELUS network and provides voice service.

Security subscriber means a TELUS subscriber on an active security plan with a recurring revenue-generating fixed unit that is connected to the TELUS security and automation platform.

TV subscriber means a TELUS subscriber on an active TV plan with a recurring revenue-generating fixed unit subscription for video services from a TELUS TV platform (e.g. Optik TV and Pik TV).

Healthcare lives covered means the number of users (primary members and their dependents) enrolled in various health programs supported by TELUS Health services (e.g. virtual care, health benefits management, preventative care and personal health security).

Virtual care member means primary enrolment to receive services on an active TELUS Health virtual care plan.

Digital health transactions mean the total number of health claims, dental claims, consultations or other paid transactions facilitated by TELUS Health services.



TELUS CORPORATION

CONDENSED INTERIM CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

JUNE 30, 2022

condensed interim consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income

(unaudited)

		Three	monthe	3		Six n	nonths	
Periods ended June 30 (millions except per share amounts) Note	202	2		2021			2021	
OPERATING REVENUES								
Service	\$ 3	,857	\$	3,559	\$	7,622	\$	7,061
Equipment		516		550		1,007		1,070
Operating revenues (arising from contracts with customers) 6	4	,373		4,109		8,629		8,131
Other income 7		28		2		54		4
Operating revenues and other income	4	,401		4,111		8,683		8,135
OPERATING EXPENSES								
Goods and services purchased	1	,637		1,609		3,231		3,157
Employee benefits expense 8		,171		1,051		2,290		2,066
Depreciation 17		536		527		1,087		1,051
Amortization of intangible assets 18		295		266		586		531
	3	,639		3,453		7,194		6,805
OPERATING INCOME		762		658		1,489		1,330
Financing costs 9		97		203		276		410
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES		665		455		1,213		920
Income taxes 10		167		111		311		243
NET INCOME		498		344		902		677
		430		344		302		077
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS) 11 Items that may subsequently be reclassified to income 11 Change in unrealized fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges 11 Foreign currency translation adjustment arising from translating 11		13		28		102		110
financial statements of foreign operations		(21)		(42)		(88)		(111)
		(8)		(14)		14		(1)
Items never subsequently reclassified to income								
Change in measurement of investment financial assets		(4)		(3)		1		(4)
Employee defined benefit plan re-measurements		138		103		297		778
		134		100		298		774
		126		86		312		773
	•		•		•	-	•	
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	\$	624	\$	430	\$	1,214	\$	1,450
NET INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO:								
Common Shares	\$	468	\$	335	\$	853	\$	666
Non-controlling interests		30		9		49		11
	\$	498	\$	344	\$	902	\$	677
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO:								
Common Shares	\$	591	\$	441	\$	1,182	\$	1,476
Non-controlling interests		33		(11)		32		(26)
	\$	624	\$	430	\$	1,214	\$	1,450
NET INCOME PER COMMON SHARE 12								
Basic	\$	0.34	\$	0.25	\$	0.62	\$	0.50
Diluted		0.34	\$	0.25	\$	0.62	\$	0.50
TOTAL WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING				1.055				
Basic		,381		1,355		1,378		1,327
Diluted	1	,387		1,359		1,384		1,331



condensed interim consolidated statements of financial position

(unaudited)

As at (millions)	Note	June 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
ASSETS			
Current assets			
Cash and temporary investments, net		\$ 382	\$ 723
Accounts receivable	6(b)	2,703	2,671
Income and other taxes receivable		140	206
Inventories	1(1)	437	448
Contract assets	6(c)	407	443
Prepaid expenses	20	717	528
Current derivative assets	4(d)	65	13
		4,851	5,032
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment, net	17	16,282	15,926
Intangible assets, net	18	17,625	17,485
Goodwill, net	18	7,439	7,281
Contract assets	6(c)	226	266
Other long-term assets	20	2,428	2,004
		44,000	42,962
		\$ 48,851	\$ 47,994
LIABILITIES AND OWNERS' EQUITY Current liabilities			
Short-term borrowings	22	\$ 279	\$ 114
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	23	3,406	3,705
Income and other taxes payable		114	104
Dividends payable	13	467	449
Advance billings and customer deposits	24	858	854
Provisions	25	82	96
Current maturities of long-term debt	26	3,146	2,927
Current derivative liabilities	4(d)	14	24
		8,366	8,273
Non-current liabilities			
Provisions	25	538	774
Long-term debt	26	18,482	17,925
Other long-term liabilities	27	580	907
Deferred income taxes	10	4,205	4,056
		23,805	23,662
Liabilities		32,171	31,935
Owners' equity			
Common equity	28	15,716	15,116
Non-controlling interests		964	943
		16,680	16,059
		\$ 48,851	\$ 47,994
Contingent liabilities	29		



condensed interim consolidated statements of changes in owners' equity

(unaudited)

			Equity contribute	ed		Accum	wlatad				
		Common Sha	ares <i>(Note</i> 28)			oth			1	Non-	
		Number of	Share	Contributed	Retained	compre				ntrolling	
(millions)	Note	shares	capital	surplus	earnings		ome	Total		erests	Total
Balance as at January 1, 2021		1,291	\$ 7,677	\$ 534	\$ 3,712	\$	117	\$ 12,040	\$	528	\$ 12,568
Net income			—		666		_	666		11	677
Other comprehensive income (loss)	11		—		778		32	810		(37)	773
Dividends	13		—		(832)		_	(832)		_	(832)
Dividends reinvested and optional cash payments	13(b), 14(c)	13	305		_		—	305		_	305
Equity accounted share-based compensation			—	68			—	68		_	68
Common Shares issued		51	1,267		_		—	1,267		_	1,267
Change in ownership interests of subsidiaries		_	—	432			—	432		392	824
Balance as at June 30, 2021		1,355	\$ 9,249	\$ 1,034	\$ 4,324	\$	149	\$ 14,756	\$	894	\$ 15,650
Balance as at January 1, 2022		1,370	\$ 9,644	\$ 1,013	\$ 4,256	\$	203	\$ 15,116	\$	943	\$ 16,059
Net income		—	—	—	853		—	853		49	902
Other comprehensive income (loss)	11	—	—	—	297		32	329		(17)	312
Dividends	13	—	_	—	(917)		—	(917)		—	(917)
Dividends reinvested and optional cash payments	13(b), 14(c)	11	317		_		—	317		—	317
Equity accounted share-based compensation	14(b)	—	—	68	—		—	68		7	75
Issue of Common Shares in business combination	18(b)		6		_		_	6		_	6
Change in ownership interests of subsidiary	28(c)	_	—	(56)	_		_	(56)		(18)	(74)
Balance as at June 30, 2022		1,381	\$ 9,967	\$ 1,025	\$ 4,489	\$	235	\$ 15,716	\$	964	\$ 16,680



condensed interim consolidated statements of cash flows

(unaudited)

			Three	S		Six n	Six months			
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2	2022		2021		2022		2021	
OPERATING ACTIVITIES					-		-		-	
Net income		\$	498	\$	344	\$	902	\$	677	
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash provided by		Ŧ		•	•••	•		•	•	
operating activities:										
Depreciation and amortization			831		793		1,673		1,582	
Deferred income taxes	10		(5)		(24)		(6)		(21)	
Share-based compensation expense, net	14(a)		42		52		68		87	
Net employee defined benefit plans expense	15(a)		25		30		52		56	
Employer contributions to employee defined benefit plans	15(a)		(8)		(12)		(25)		(28)	
Non-current contract assets			11		6		40		21	
Non-current unbilled customer finance receivables	20		113		(44)		31		(67)	
Loss from equity accounted investments	7, 21		3		2		7		6	
Other			(148)		(26)		(155)		(43)	
Net change in non-cash operating working capital	31(a)		(112)		123		(202)		(87)	
Cash provided by operating activities			1,250		1,244		2,385		2,183	
INVESTING ACTIVITIES			.,		.,		_,		2,100	
	31(a)		(1,016)		(771)		(2,029)		(1,521)	
Cash payments for capital assets, excluding spectrum licences	. ,		(1,010)		(21)		(2,029)		(' '	
Cash payments for spectrum licences Cash payments for acquisitions, net	18(a) 18(b)		(142)		(13)		(269)		(272) (150)	
Advances to, and investment in, real estate joint ventures	10(D)		(142)		(13)		(209)		(150)	
and associates	21		(2)		(2)		(2)		(17)	
Real estate joint venture receipts	21		<u>(2)</u> 1		1		2		2	
Proceeds on disposition	21		7		1		12			
Investment in portfolio investments and other			(286)		(55)		(351)		(56)	
•					``					
Cash used by investing activities			(1,438)		(860)		(2,637)		(2,013)	
FINANCING ACTIVITIES	31(b)									
Common Shares issued	28(a)								1,300	
Dividends paid to holders of Common Shares	13(a)		(290)		(251)		(583)		(502)	
Issue (repayment) of short-term borrowings, net			171				165			
Long-term debt issued	26		1,770		1,250		4,057		2,225	
Redemptions and repayment of long-term debt	26		(1,770)		(1,090)		(3,629)		(2,626)	
Shares of subsidiary issued and sold to (purchased from)	00()		(0.5)				(0 -		0.07	
non-controlling interests, net	28(c)		(85)				(85)		827	
Other			_		(13)		(14)		(59)	
Cash provided (used) by financing activities			(204)		(104)		(89)		1,165	
CASH POSITION										
Increase (decrease) in cash and temporary investments, net			(392)		280		(341)		1,335	
Cash and temporary investments, net, beginning of period			774		1,903		723		848	
Cash and temporary investments, net, end of period		\$	382	\$	2,183	\$	382	\$	2,183	
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF OPERATING CASH FL	ows				,				,	
Interest paid		\$	(195)	\$	(173)	\$	(375)	\$	(372)	
Interest received		\$		\$	1	\$	1	\$	3	
Income taxes paid, net		·								
In respect of comprehensive income		\$	(130)	\$	(133)	\$	(238)	\$	(315)	
In respect of business acquisitions		¥	(100)	Ψ	(100)	Ψ	(200)	Ψ	(313)	
		¢	(120)	¢	(122)	*	(220)	¢		
		\$	(130)	\$	(133)	\$	(238)	\$	(353)	



(unaudited)

JUNE 30, 2022

TELUS Corporation is one of Canada's largest telecommunications companies, providing a wide range of technology solutions, including mobile and fixed voice and data telecommunications services and products, healthcare software and technology solutions, agriculture and consumer goods services (software, data management and data analytics-driven smart-food chain and consumer goods technologies), and digitally-led customer experiences. Data services include: internet protocol; television; hosting, managed information technology and cloud-based services; and home and business security.

TELUS Corporation was incorporated under the Company Act (British Columbia) on October 26, 1998, under the name BCT.TELUS Communications Inc. (BCT). On January 31, 1999, pursuant to a courtapproved plan of arrangement under the Canada Business Corporations Act among BCT, BC TELECOM Inc. and the former Alberta-based TELUS Corporation (TC), BCT acquired all of the shares of BC TELECOM Inc. and TC in exchange for Common Shares and Non-Voting Shares of BCT, and BC TELECOM Inc. was dissolved. On May 3, 2000, BCT changed its name to TELUS Corporation and in February 2005, TELUS Corporation transitioned under the Business Corporations Act (British Columbia), successor to the Company Act (British Columbia), TELUS Corporation maintains its registered office at Floor 7, 510 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6B 0M3.

The terms "TELUS", "we", "us", "our" or "ourselves" refer to TELUS Corporation and, where the context of the narrative permits or requires, its subsidiaries. Our principal subsidiaries are: TELUS Communications Inc., in which, as at June 30, 2022, we have a 100% equity interest; and TELUS International (Cda) Inc., in which, as at June 30, 2022, we have a 56.1% equity interest, as discussed further in *Note 28(c)*, and which completed its initial public offering in February 2021.

1 condensed interim consolidated financial statements

Note	es to consolidated financial statements	Page
Gen	eral application	
1.	Condensed interim consolidated financial statements	6
2.	Accounting policy developments	7
3.	Capital structure financial policies	7
4.	Financial instruments	10
Con	solidated results of operations focused	
5.	Segment information	17
6.	Revenue from contracts with customers	20
7.	Other income	21
8.	Employee benefits expense	21
9.	Financing costs	22
10.	Income taxes	22
11.	Other comprehensive income	23
12.	Per share amounts	25
13.	Dividends per share	25
14.	Share-based compensation	26
15.	Employee future benefits	29
16.	Restructuring and other costs	31
Con	solidated financial position focused	
17.	Property, plant and equipment	32
18.	Intangible assets and goodwill	33
19.	Leases	35
20.	Other long-term assets	35
21.	Real estate joint ventures and investment in associate	36
22.	Short-term borrowings	38
23.	Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	38
24.	Advance billings and customer deposits	38
25.	Provisions	39
26.	Long-term debt	40
27.	Other long-term liabilities	44
28.	Owners' equity	44
29.	Contingent liabilities	45
Othe	er	
30.	Related party transactions	47
31.	Additional statement of cash flow information	48

(a) Basis of presentation

The notes presented in our condensed interim consolidated financial statements include only significant events and transactions and are not fully inclusive of all matters normally disclosed in our annual audited financial statements; thus, our interim consolidated financial statements are referred to as condensed. Our condensed interim consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Our condensed interim consolidated financial statements are expressed in Canadian dollars and follow the same accounting policies and methods of their application as set out in our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021. The generally accepted accounting principles that we use are International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IFRS-IASB) and Canadian generally



accepted accounting principles. Our condensed interim consolidated financial statements comply with International Accounting Standard 34, *Interim Financial Reporting* and reflect all adjustments (which are of a normal recurring nature) that are, in our opinion, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the interim periods presented.

These consolidated financial statements for the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, were authorized by our Board of Directors for issue on August 5, 2022.

(b) Financial instruments - recognition and measurement

In respect of the recognition and measurement of financial instruments, we have adopted the following policies:

- Regular-way purchases or sales of financial assets or financial liabilities (purchases or sales that require actual delivery of financial assets or financial liabilities) are recognized on the settlement date. We have selected this method as the benefits of using the trade date method were not expected to exceed the costs of selecting and implementing that method.
- Transaction costs, other than in respect of items held for trading, are added to the initial fair value of the acquired financial asset or financial liability. We have selected this method as we believe that it results in a better matching of the transaction costs with the periods in which we benefit from those costs.
- A contract to receive renewable energy credits and the associated virtual power purchase agreement are distinct units
 of account. We have selected this method as we believe the receipt of the renewable energy credits is an executory
 contract and the virtual power purchase agreement meets the definition of a derivative.

(c) Inventories

Our inventories primarily consist of mobile handsets, parts and accessories totalling \$340 million as at June 30, 2022 (December 31, 2021 – \$381 million), and communications equipment held for resale. Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realizable value, with cost being determined on an average cost basis. Costs of goods sold for the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, totalled \$0.5 billion (2021 – \$0.5 billion) and \$1.0 billion (2021 – \$1.0 billion), respectively.

2 accounting policy developments

Standards, interpretations and amendments to standards and interpretations in the reporting period not yet effective and not yet applied

- In February 2021, the International Accounting Standards Board issued narrow-scope amendments to IAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*, IFRS Practice Statement 2, *Making Materiality Judgements* and IAS 8, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023, although earlier application is permitted. The amendments will require the disclosure of material accounting policy information rather than disclosing significant accounting policies and clarify how to distinguish changes in accounting policies from changes in accounting estimates. We are currently assessing the impacts of the amended standards, but do not expect that our financial disclosure will be materially affected by the application of the amendments.
- In May 2021, the International Accounting Standards Board issued targeted amendments to IAS 12, *Income Taxes*. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023, although earlier application is permitted. With a view to reducing diversity in reporting, the amendments will clarify that companies are required to recognize deferred taxes on transactions where both assets and liabilities are recognized, such as with leases and asset retirement (decommissioning) obligations. Based upon our current facts and circumstances, we do not expect our financial performance or disclosure to be materially affected by the application of the amended standard.

3 capital structure financial policies

General

Our objective when managing capital is to maintain a flexible capital structure that optimizes the cost and availability of capital at acceptable risk.

In our definition of capital, we include common equity (excluding accumulated other comprehensive income), noncontrolling interests, long-term debt (including long-term credit facilities, commercial paper backstopped by long-term credit facilities and any hedging assets or liabilities associated with long-term debt items, net of amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income), cash and temporary investments, and short-term borrowings, including those arising from securitized trade receivables.



notes to condensed interim consolidated financial statements

We manage our capital structure and make adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of our business. In order to maintain or adjust our capital structure, we may adjust the amount of dividends paid to holders of Common Shares, purchase Common Shares for cancellation pursuant to normal course issuer bids, issue new shares (including Common Shares and TELUS International (Cda) Inc. subordinate voting shares), issue new debt, issue new debt to replace existing debt with different characteristics, and/or increase or decrease the amount of trade receivables sold to an arm's-length securitization trust.

During 2022, our financial objectives, which are reviewed annually, were unchanged from 2021. We believe that our financial objectives are supportive of our long-term strategy.

We monitor capital utilizing a number of measures, including: net debt to earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA*) – excluding restructuring and other costs ratio; coverage ratios; and dividend payout ratios.

Debt and coverage ratios

Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs is calculated as net debt at the end of the period, divided by 12-month trailing EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs. This measure, historically, is substantially similar to the leverage ratio covenant in our credit facilities. Net debt and EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs are measures that do not have any standardized meanings prescribed by IFRS-IASB and are therefore unlikely to be comparable to similar measures presented by other issuers. The calculation of these measures is set out in the following table. Net debt is one component of a ratio used to determine compliance with debt covenants.

As at, or for the 12-month periods ended, June 30 (\$ in millions)	ds ended, June 30 (\$ in millions) Objective		2022	2021
Components of debt and coverage ratios				
Net debt ¹		\$	21,693	\$ 18,169
EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs ²		\$	6,715	\$ 5,846
Net interest cost ³ (<i>Note</i> 9)		\$	755	\$ 786
Debt ratio				
Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs	2.20 - 2.70 ⁴		3.23	3.11
Coverage ratios				
Earnings coverage ⁵			4.2	3.2
EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage ⁶			8.9	7.4
1 Net debt and total capitalization are calculated as follows:				
As at June 30	Note		2022	2021
Long-term debt	26	\$	21,628	\$ 19,932
Debt issuance costs netted against long-term debt			100	100
Derivative (assets) liabilities, net			(172)	62
Accumulated other comprehensive income amounts arising from financial instruments used to manage interest rate and currency risks associated with U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt				
- excluding tax effects			240	158
Cash and temporary investments, net			(382)	(2,183)
Short-term borrowings	22		279	100
Net debt			21,693	18,169
Common equity			15,716	14,756
Non-controlling interests			964	894
Less: accumulated other comprehensive income included above in common equity and non-controlling interests			(201)	(130)
Total managed capitalization		\$	38,172	\$ 33.689

^{*} EBITDA is not a standardized financial measure under IFRS-IASB and might not be comparable to similar measures disclosed by other issuers; we define EBITDA as operating revenues and other income less goods and services purchased and employee benefits expense. We report EBITDA because it is a key measure that management uses to evaluate the performance of our business, and it is also utilized in measuring compliance with certain debt covenants.



notes to condensed interim consolidated financial statements

(unaudited)

2 EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs is calculated as follows:

	=	EBITDA <i>Note 5</i>)	and of	ructuring ther costs ote 16)	ex res	BITDA – xcluding tructuring other costs
Add						
Six-month period ended June 30, 2022	\$	3,162	\$	68	\$	3,230
Year ended December 31, 2021		6,290		186		6,476
Deduct						
Six-month period ended June 30, 2021		(2,912)		(79)		(2,991)
EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs	\$	6,540	\$	175	\$	6,715

3 Net interest cost is defined as financing costs, excluding employee defined benefit plans net interest, virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element, recoveries on long-term debt prepayment premium and repayment of debt, calculated on a 12-month trailing basis (expenses recorded for long-term debt prepayment premium, if any, are included in net interest cost) (see Note 9).

4 Our long-term objective range for this ratio is 2.20 – 2.70 times. The ratio as at June 30, 2022, is outside the long-term objective range. We may permit, and have permitted, this ratio to go outside the objective range (for long-term investment opportunities), but we will endeavour to return this ratio to within the objective range in the medium term (following the 2021, and upcoming 2023 and 2024, spectrum auctions), as we believe that this range is supportive of our long-term strategy. We are in compliance with the leverage ratio covenant in our credit facilities, which states that we may not permit our net debt to operating cash flow ratio to exceed 4.25:1.00 (see *Note 26(d)*); the calculation of the debt ratio is substantially similar to the calculation of the leverage ratio covenant in our credit facilities.

5 Earnings coverage is defined by Canadian Securities Administrators National Instrument 41-101 as net income before borrowing costs and income tax expense, divided by borrowing costs (interest on long-term debt; interest on short-term borrowings and other; long-term debt prepayment premium), and adding back capitalized interest, all such amounts excluding amounts attributable to non-controlling interests.

6 EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage is defined as EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs, divided by net interest cost. This measure is substantially similar to the coverage ratio covenant in our credit facilities.

Net debt to EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs was 3.23 times as at June 30, 2022, as compared to 3.11 times one year earlier. The effect of the increase in net debt, primarily due to the acquisition of spectrum licences and business acquisitions, exceeded the effect of growth in EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs. EBITDA growth was reduced by COVID-19 pandemic impacts.

The earnings coverage ratio for the twelve-month period ended June 30, 2022, was 4.2 times, up from 3.2 times one year earlier. An increase in income before borrowing costs and income taxes increased the ratio by 1.1 and an increase in borrowing costs decreased the ratio by 0.1. The EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs interest coverage ratio for the twelve-month period ended June 30, 2022, was 8.9 times, up from 7.4 times one year earlier. Growth in EBITDA – excluding restructuring and other costs increased the ratio by 1.1 and a decrease in net interest costs increased the ratio by 0.4. EBITDA growth for the twelve-month period ended June 30, 2022, was reduced by COVID-19 pandemic impacts.

TELUS Corporation Common Share dividend payout ratio

So as to be consistent with the way we manage our business, our TELUS Corporation Common Share dividend payout ratio is presented as a historical measure calculated as the sum of the most recent four quarters' dividends declared for TELUS Corporation Common Shares, as recorded in the financial statements net of dividend reinvestment plan effects (see *Note 13*), divided by the sum of free cash flow* amounts for the most recent four quarters for interim reporting periods (divided by annual free cash flow if the reported amount is in respect of a fiscal year).

For the 12-month periods ended June 30	Objective	2022	2021
Determined using most comparable IFRS-IASB measures Ratio of TELUS Corporation Common Share dividends declared to cash provided by operating activities –			
less capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences)		224%	138%
Determined using management measures TELUS Corporation Common Share dividend payout ratio – net of dividend reinvestment plan effects	60%–75% ¹	133%	111%
Our objective range for the TELUS Corporation Common Share dividend payout ratio is 60%-75% of fra 2022, the ratio was outside of the objective range primarily due to: (i) our planned accelerated capital ex investments, the build-out of our TELUS PureFibre infrastructure and the acceleration of our 5G networ the pandemic. Excluding the effects of our accelerated capital expenditures program of \$1,173 million, a	penditures program to k roll-out; and (ii) the re	support our broad duction of EBITDA	band capital

For the 12-month periods ended June 30 (millions)	2022		2021
TELUS Corporation Common Share dividends declared	\$	1,796	\$ 1,609
Amount of TELUS Corporation Common Share dividends declared reinvested in TELUS Corporation Common Shares		(644)	(600)
TELUS Corporation Common Share dividends declared - net of dividend reinvestment plan effects	\$	1,152	\$ 1,009

* Free cash flow is not a standardized financial measure under IFRS-IASB and might not be comparable to similar measures presented by other issuers; we define free cash flow as EBITDA (operating revenues and other income less goods and services purchased and employee benefits expense) excluding certain working capital changes (such as trade receivables and trade payables), proceeds from divested assets and other sources and uses of cash, as found in the consolidated statements of cash flows. We have issued guidance on, and report, free cash flow because it is a key measure that management, and investors, use to evaluate the performance of our business.



(unaudited)

Our calculation of free cash flow, and the reconciliation to cash provided by operating activities, is as follows:

For the 12-month periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2022	2021
EBITDA	5	\$ 6,540	\$ 5,638
Deduct gain on disposition of financial solutions business		(410)	_
Deduct non-cash gains from the sales of property, plant and equipment		_	(2)
Restructuring and other costs, net of disbursements		7	(5)
Effects of contract asset, acquisition and fulfilment and TELUS Easy Payment device financing		(3)	(86)
Effect of lease principal	31(b)	(503)	(447)
Leases accounted for as finance leases prior to adoption of IFRS 16		_	32
Items from the Consolidated statements of cash flows:			
Share-based compensation, net	14	120	50
Net employee defined benefit plans expense	15	109	106
Employer contributions to employee defined benefit plans		(50)	(52)
Interest paid		(747)	(736)
Interest received		15	10
Capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences)	5	(3,787)	(2,952)
Free cash flow before income taxes		1,291	1,556
Income taxes paid, net of refunds		(486)	(646)
Effect of disposition of financial solutions business on income taxes paid		61	
Free cash flow		866	910
Add (deduct):			
Capital expenditures (excluding spectrum licences)	5	3,787	2,952
Effects of lease principal and leases accounted for as finance leases prior to adoption of IFRS 16		503	415
Gain on disposition of financial solutions business, net of effect on income taxes paid		(349)	_
Individually immaterial items included in net income neither providing nor using cash		(217)	(159)
Cash provided by operating activities		\$ 4,590	\$ 4,118

4 financial instruments

(a) Credit risk

Excluding credit risk, if any, arising from currency swaps settled on a gross basis, the best representation of our maximum exposure (excluding income tax effects) to credit risk, which is a worst-case scenario and does not reflect results we expect, is set out in the following table.

_ As at (millions)	June 30, 2022	ember 31, 2021
Cash and temporary investments, net	\$ 382	\$ 723
Accounts receivable	3,217	3,216
Contract assets	633	709
Derivative assets	289	89
	\$ 4,521	\$ 4,737

Cash and temporary investments, net

Credit risk associated with cash and temporary investments is managed by ensuring that these financial assets are placed with: governments; major financial institutions that have been accorded strong investment grade ratings by a primary rating agency; and/or other creditworthy counterparties. An ongoing review evaluates changes in the status of counterparties.

Accounts receivable

Credit risk associated with accounts receivable is inherently managed by the size and diversity of our large customer base, which includes substantially all consumer and business sectors in Canada. We follow a program of credit evaluations of customers and limit the amount of credit extended when deemed necessary. Accounts are considered to be past due (in default) when customers have failed to make the contractually required payments when due, which is generally within 30 days of the billing date. Any late payment charges are levied at an industry-based market or negotiated rate on outstanding non-current customer account balances.



notes to condensed interim consolidated financial statements

(unaudited)

As at (millions)		June 30, 2022							Decem	ber 31, 202	21					
	Note		Gross	Al	owance		Net 1		Gross	All	owance		Net 1			
Customer accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts																
Less than 30 days past billing date		\$	934	\$	(13)	\$	921	\$	900	\$	(8)	\$	892			
30-60 days past billing date			262		(13)		249		338		(7)		331			
61-90 days past billing date			85		(16)		69		93		(9)		84			
More than 90 days past billing date			111		(35)		76		114		(21)		93			
Unbilled customer finance receivables			1,333		(37)		1,296		1,323		(65)		1,258			
		\$	2,725	\$	(114)	\$	2,611	\$	2,768	\$	(110)	\$	2,658			
Current		\$	2,196	\$	(99)	\$	2,097	\$	2,194	\$	(81)	\$	2,113			
Non-current	20		529		(15)		514		574		(29)		545			
		\$	2,725	\$	(114)	\$	2,611	\$	2,768	\$	(110)	\$	2,658			

1 Net amounts represent customer accounts receivable for which an allowance had not been made as at the dates of the Consolidated statements of financial position (see *Note* 6(*b*)).

We maintain allowances for lifetime expected credit losses related to doubtful accounts. Current economic conditions (including forward-looking macroeconomic data), historical information (including credit agency reports, if available), reasons for the accounts being past due and the line of business from which the customer accounts receivable arose are all considered when determining whether to make allowances for past-due accounts. The same factors are considered when determining whether to write off amounts charged to the allowance for doubtful accounts against the customer accounts receivable. The doubtful accounts expense is calculated on a specific-identification basis for customer accounts receivable above a specific balance threshold and on a statistically derived allowance basis for the remainder. No customer accounts receivable are written off directly to the doubtful accounts expense.

The following table presents a summary of the activity related to our allowance for doubtful accounts.

	Three	months			Six m		
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	2022	2	2021	2	2022		2021
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 107	\$	134	\$	110	\$	140
Additions (doubtful accounts expense)	22		11		40		25
Accounts written off ¹ less than recoveries	(18)		(18)		(41)		(39)
Other	3		2		5		3
Balance, end of period	\$ 114	\$	129	\$	114	\$	129

1 For the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, accounts written off, but that were still subject to enforcement activity, totalled \$37 (2021 – \$31) and \$69 (2021 – \$54), respectively.

Contract assets

Credit risk associated with contract assets is inherently managed by the size and diversity of our large customer base, which includes substantially all consumer and business sectors in Canada. We follow a program of credit evaluations of customers and limit the amount of credit extended when deemed necessary.

As at (millions)			June	e 30, 2022			December 31, 2021							
	(Gross	Alle	owance	Net (Note 6(c))	(Gross	Allo	owance	Net (Note 6(c))		
Contract assets, net of impairment allowance To be billed and thus reclassified to accounts receivable during: The 12-month period ending one year hence	\$	561	\$	(24)	\$	537	\$	595	\$	(24)	\$	571		
The 12-month period ending two years hence		214		(9)		205		259		(11)		248		
Thereafter		22		(1)		21		19		(1)		18		
	\$	797	\$	(34)	\$	763	\$	873	\$	(36)	\$	837		

We maintain allowances for lifetime expected credit losses related to contract assets. Current economic conditions, historical information (including credit agency reports, if available), and the line of business from which the contract asset arose are all considered when determining impairment allowances. The same factors are considered when determining whether to write off amounts charged to the impairment allowance for contract assets against contract assets.

Derivative assets (and derivative liabilities)

Counterparties to our material foreign exchange derivatives are major financial institutions that have been accorded investment grade ratings by a primary credit rating agency. The total dollar amount of credit exposure under contracts with any one financial institution is limited and counterparties' credit ratings are monitored. We do not give or receive collateral on swap agreements and hedging items due to our credit rating and those of our counterparties. While we are exposed to the risk of potential credit losses due to the possible non-performance of our counterparties, we consider this risk remote. Our derivative liabilities do not have credit risk-related contingent features.



(b) Liquidity risk

As a component of our capital structure financial policies, discussed further in Note 3, we manage liquidity risk by:

- maintaining a daily cash pooling process that enables us to manage our available liquidity and our liquidity requirements according to our actual needs;
- maintaining an agreement to sell trade receivables to an arm's-length securitization trust and bilateral bank facilities (Note 22), a commercial paper program (Note 26(c)) and syndicated credit facilities (Note 26(d),(e));
- maintaining in-effect shelf prospectuses;
- continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows; and
- managing maturity profiles of financial assets and financial liabilities.

Our debt maturities in future years are disclosed in *Note 26(h)*. As at June 30, 2022, TELUS Corporation could offer \$1.6 billion of debt or equity securities pursuant to a shelf prospectus that is in effect until June 2023 (December 31, 2021 – \$2.75 billion). We believe that our investment grade credit ratings contribute to reasonable access to capital markets. TELUS International (Cda) Inc. has a shelf prospectus under which an unlimited amount of debt or equity securities could be offered and that is in effect until May 2024.

We closely match the contractual maturities of our derivative financial liabilities with those of the risk exposures they are being used to manage.

The expected maturities of our undiscounted financial liabilities do not differ significantly from the contractual maturities, other than as noted below. The contractual maturities of our undiscounted financial liabilities, including interest thereon (where applicable), are set out in the following tables.

		Non-de	rivative			Deriv	ative			
				Composite	long-term debt					
	Non-interest		Long-term debt,			ap agreement e exchanged ²	Currency swa amounts to b			
As at June 30, 2022(millions)	bearing financial liabilities	rt-term wings ¹	excluding leases ¹ (<i>Note 26</i>)	Leases (Note 26)	(Receive)	Pay	(Receive)	F	Pay	Total
2022 (remainder of year)	\$ 2,911	\$ 6	\$ 2,589	\$ 245	\$ (2,027)	\$ 2,008	\$ (356)	\$	351	\$ 5,727
2023	251	4	1,216	382	(191)	191	(288)		284	1,849
2024	163	279	1,773	312	(191)	191			_	2,527
2025	12	_	2,198	188	(570)	557	_		_	2,385
2026	1	_	1,943	156	(157)	162	_		_	2,105
2027-2031	3	_	7,578	417	(2,010)	2,075	_		_	8,063
Thereafter	_	_	11,725	354	(4,031)	4,047	_		_	12,095
Total	\$ 3,341	\$ 289	\$ 29,022	\$ 2,054	\$ (9,177)	\$ 9,231	\$ (644)	\$	635	\$ 34,751
			Total (Note	26(h))		\$ 31,130				

1 Cash outflows in respect of interest payments on our short-term borrowings, commercial paper and amounts drawn under our credit facilities (if any) have been calculated based upon the interest rates in effect as at June 30, 2022.

2 The amounts included in undiscounted non-derivative long-term debt in respect of U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt, and the corresponding amounts in the long-term debt currency swap receive column, have been determined based upon the currency exchange rates in effect as at June 30, 2022. The hedged U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt contractual amounts at maturity, in effect, are reflected in the long-term debt currency swap pay column as gross cash flows are exchanged pursuant to the currency swap agreements.

		Non-de	rivative					Deri	vative					
				Com	oosite l	ong-term debt								
	Non-interest bearing		Long-term debt, excludina			Currency swa amounts to be					rency swa ounts to b			
As at December 31, 2021 (millions)	financial liabilities	rt-term wings ¹	leases ¹ (Note 26)		ases e 26)	(Receive)	Pay	Of	ther	(R	eceive)	Pay	То	tal
2022	\$ 3,395	\$ 15	\$ 3,130	\$	504	\$ (2,050)	\$ 2,059	\$	8	\$	(544)	\$ 540	\$	7,057
2023	62	1	1,167		364	(149)	148		_			_		1,593
2024	13	101	1,724		305	(149)	148		_		_	_		2,142
2025	14	_	2,217		176	(522)	540		_		_	_		2,425
2026	2	_	1,901		144	(116)	118		_		_	_		2,049
2027-2031	7	_	7,351		398	(1,784)	1,852		_		_	_		7,824
Thereafter	_	_	10,499		344	(2,805)	2,877		_		_	_		10,915
Total	\$ 3,493	\$ 117	\$ 27,989	\$ 2	2,235	\$ (7,575)	\$ 7,742	\$	8	\$	(544)	\$ 540	\$	34,005
			Total				\$ 30,391							

1 Cash outflows in respect of interest payments on our short-term borrowings, commercial paper and amounts drawn under our credit facilities (if any) have been calculated based upon the interest rates in effect as at December 31, 2021.

2 The amounts included in undiscounted non-derivative long-term debt in respect of U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt, and the corresponding amounts in the long-term debt currency swap receive column, have been determined based upon the currency exchange rates in effect as at December 31, 2021. The hedged U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt contractual amounts at maturity, in effect, are reflected in the long-term debt currency swap pay column as gross cash flows are exchanged pursuant to the currency swap agreements.



(c) Market risks

Net income and other comprehensive income for the six-month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, could have varied if the Canadian dollar: U.S. dollar exchange rate, the U.S. dollar: European euro exchange rate and market interest rates varied by reasonably possible amounts from their actual statement of financial position date amounts.

The sensitivity analysis of our exposure to currency risk at the reporting date has been determined based upon a hypothetical change taking place at the relevant statement of financial position date. The U.S. dollar-denominated and European euro-denominated balances and derivative financial instrument notional amounts as at the statement of financial position dates have been used in the calculations.

The sensitivity analysis of our exposure to interest rate risk at the reporting date has been determined based upon a hypothetical change taking place at the beginning of the relevant fiscal year and being held constant through to the statement of financial position date. The principal and notional amounts as at the relevant statement of financial position date have been used in the calculations.

Income tax expense, which is reflected net in the sensitivity analysis, reflects the applicable statutory income tax rates for the reporting periods.

Six-month periods ended June 30		Net in	ncome		Oth	er compre	hensive	income		Comprehei	nsive inc	ome
(increase (decrease) in millions)	2	2022	2	021	2	2022	4	2021	2	2022	4	2021
Reasonably possible changes in market risks ¹												
10% change in C\$: US\$ exchange rate												
Canadian dollar appreciates	\$	_	\$	1	\$	(1)	\$	(25)	\$	(1)	\$	(24)
Canadian dollar depreciates	\$	—	\$	(1)	\$	1	\$	25	\$	1	\$	24
10% change in US\$: € exchange rate												
U.S. dollar appreciates	\$	14	\$	9	\$	(59)	\$	(59)	\$	(45)	\$	(50)
U.S. dollar depreciates	\$	(14)	\$	(9)	\$	59	\$	59	\$	45	\$	50
25 basis point change in interest rates												
Interest rates increase												
Canadian interest rate	\$	(2)	\$	_	\$	80	\$	90	\$	78	\$	90
U.S. interest rate	\$	_	\$	_	\$	(85)	\$	(93)	\$	(85)	\$	(93)
Combined	\$	(2)	\$	_	\$	(5)	\$	(3)	\$	(7)	\$	(3)
Interest rates decrease												
Canadian interest rate	\$	2	\$	_	\$	(83)	\$	(94)	\$	(81)	\$	(94)
U.S. interest rate	\$	_	\$	_	\$	89	\$	98	\$	89	\$	98
Combined	\$	2	\$		\$	6	\$	4	\$	8	\$	4

1 These sensitivities are hypothetical and should be used with caution. Changes in net income and/or other comprehensive income generally cannot be extrapolated because the relationship of the change in assumption to the change in net income and/or other comprehensive income may not be linear. In this table, the effect of a variation in a particular assumption on the amount of net income and/or other comprehensive income is calculated without changing any other factors; in reality, changes in one factor may result in changes in another, which might magnify or counteract the sensitivities.

The sensitivity analysis assumes that we would realize the changes in exchange rates and market interest rates; in reality, the competitive marketplace in which we operate would have an effect on this assumption.



(d) Fair values

Derivative

The derivative financial instruments that we measure at fair value on a recurring basis subsequent to initial recognition are set out in the following table.

As at (millions)		Marria			30, 202		Duite	Mari		Decembe		D.:
	Designation	Maximum maturity date		lotional mount		ilue ¹ and ng value	Price or rate	Maximum maturity date		otional mount	ue ¹ and g value	Price or rate
Current Assets ²						5			4		 	
Derivatives used to manage Currency risk arising from												
U.S. dollar-denominated							US\$1.00:					US\$1.00
purchases	HFH ³	2023	\$	461	\$	9	C\$1.26	2022	\$	301	\$ 6	C\$1.25
Currency risk arising from												
Indian rupee-denominated												US\$1.00
purchases	HFT ⁴	_	\$	_		_	_	2022	\$	12	_	₹76
Currency risk arising from												
U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt							US\$1.00:					US\$1.00
(<i>Note 26(b)-(c)</i>)	HFH ³	2022	\$	1,263		23	C\$1.27	2022	\$	664	2	C\$1.26
Currency risk arising from	11111	2022	φ	1,205		23	091.27	2022	φ	004	2	091.20
European euro functional												
currency operations												
purchased with U.S. dollar-												
denominated long-term							€1.00:					€1.00:
debt ⁷ (Note 26(e))	HFH⁵	2025	\$	29		18	US\$1.09	2025	\$	31	3	US\$1.09
Interest rate risk associated												
with refinancing of debt												
maturing	HFH ³	2023	\$	100		2	2.98%	2022	\$	250	2	1.35%
Price risk associated with												
purchase of electrical							\$34.73					
power	HFT ⁴	2047	\$	21		13	MWh	_	\$	_	_	_
					\$	65					\$ 13	
Other Long-Term Assets ²												
Derivatives used to manage												
Currency risk arising from												
U.S. dollar-denominated												
long-term debt ⁶							US\$1.00:					US\$1.00
(Note 26(b)-(c))	HFH ³	2049	\$	5,944	\$	138	C\$1.30	2048	\$	2,133	\$ 76	C\$1.27
Currency risk arising from												
European euro functional												
currency operations												
purchased with U.S. dollar-												
denominated long-term							€1.00:					
debt ⁷ (Note 26(e))	HFH⁵	2025	\$	438		19	US\$1.09	_	\$	_	_	_
Price risk associated with							604 70					
purchase of electrical		00.47	¢	400		67	\$34.73		۴			
power	HFT ⁴	2047	\$	199		67	MWh	_	\$			_
					\$	224					\$ 76	
Current Liabilities ²												
Derivatives used to manage												
Currency risk arising from							US\$1.00:					US\$1.00
U.S. dollar revenues	HFT ⁴	2023	\$	147	\$	8	₱52	2022	\$	116	\$ 3	₱50
Currency risk arising from												
U.S. dollar-denominated							US\$1.00:					US\$1.00
purchases	HFH ³	2023	\$	23		_	C\$1.29	2022	\$	108	1	C\$1.28
Currency risk arising from							US\$1.00:					US\$1.00
Indian rupee-denominated		0000	•					0000	•	~		375
Indian rupee-denominated purchases	HFT ⁴	2022	\$	4		_	₹77	2022	\$	2	 _	₹75
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from	HFT ⁴	2022	\$	4		_		2022	\$	2	 	₹75
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated	HFT ⁴	2022	\$	4		_	₹77	2022	\$	2	 	
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt							₹77 US\$1.00:				 	US\$1.00
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt (Note 26(b)-(c))	HFT ⁴	2022 2022	\$ \$	4 651		5	₹77	2022 2022	\$	2		
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt (<i>Note 26(b)-(c</i>)) Interest rate risk associated						5	₹77 US\$1.00:				 12	US\$1.00
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt (<i>Note 26(b)-(c)</i>) Interest rate risk associated with non-fixed rate credit						5	₹77 US\$1.00:				 12	US\$1.00
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt (<i>Note 26(b)-(c)</i>) Interest rate risk associated with non-fixed rate credit facility amounts drawn	HFH ³	2022	\$	651		5	₹77 US\$1.00: C\$1.30	2022	\$	1,248		US\$1.00 C\$1.28
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt (<i>Note 26(b)-(c)</i>) Interest rate risk associated with non-fixed rate credit facility amounts drawn (<i>Note 26(c</i>))						5	₹77 US\$1.00:				 12 3	US\$1.00
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt (<i>Note 26(b)-(c)</i>) Interest rate risk associated with non-fixed rate credit facility amounts drawn (<i>Note 26(c</i>)) Interest rate risk associated	HFH ³	2022	\$	651		5	₹77 US\$1.00: C\$1.30	2022	\$	1,248		US\$1.00 C\$1.28
Indian rupee-denominated purchases Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt (<i>Note 26(b)-(c)</i>) Interest rate risk associated with non-fixed rate credit facility amounts drawn (<i>Note 26(c</i>))	HFH ³	2022	\$	651		5	₹77 US\$1.00: C\$1.30	2022	\$	1,248		US\$1.00 C\$1.28



notes to condensed interim consolidated financial statements

(unaudited)

As at (millions)			2		Decembe	er 31, 20)21				
	Designation	Maximum maturity date	tional nount		lue ¹ and ng value	Price or rate	Maximum maturity date	otional mount		lue ¹ and ng value	Price or rate
Other Long-Term Liabilities ² Derivatives used to manage Currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt ⁶ (Note 26(b)-(c))	HFH ³	2027	\$ 909	\$	20	US\$1.00: C\$1.33	2049	\$ 3,185	\$	52	US\$1.00: C\$1.33
Currency risk arising from European euro functional currency operations purchased with U.S. dollar- denominated long-term debt ⁷ (<i>Note 26(e)</i>)	HFH⁵	_	\$ 				2025	\$ 483		21	€1.00: US\$1.09
				\$	20				\$	73	

1 Fair value measured at reporting date using significant other observable inputs (Level 2).

2 Derivative financial assets and liabilities are not set off.

3 Designated as held for hedging (HFH) upon initial recognition (cash flow hedging item); hedge accounting is applied. Unless otherwise noted, hedge ratio is 1:1 and is established by assessing the degree of matching between the notional amounts of hedging items and the notional amounts of the associated hedged items.

4 Designated as held for trading (HFT) and classified as fair value through net income upon initial recognition; hedge accounting is not applied.

5 Designated as a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation; hedge accounting is applied. Hedge ratio is 1:1 and is established by assessing the degree of matching between the notional amounts of hedging items and the notional amounts of the associated hedged items.

6 We designate only the spot element as the hedging item. As at June 30, 2022, the foreign currency basis spread included in the fair value of the derivative instruments, which is used for purposes of assessing hedge ineffectiveness, was \$60 (December 31, 2021 – \$53).

7 We designate only the spot element as the hedging item. As at June 30, 2022, the foreign currency basis spread included in the fair value of the derivative instruments, which is used for purposes of assessing hedge ineffectiveness, was \$1 (December 31, 2021 – \$1).

Non-derivative

Our long-term debt, which is measured at amortized cost, and the fair value thereof, are set out in the following table.

As at (millions)	June 3	0, 2022	Decembe	er 31, 2021
	Carrying		Carrying	
	value	Fair value	value	Fair value
Long-term debt, excluding leases (Note 26)	\$ 19,864	\$ 18,427	\$ 18,976	\$ 20,383

(e) Recognition of derivative gains and losses

The following table sets out the gains and losses, excluding income tax effects, arising from derivative instruments that are classified as cash flow hedging items and their location within the Consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income.

Credit risk associated with such derivative instruments, as discussed further in (a), would be the primary source of hedge ineffectiveness. There was no ineffective portion of the derivative instruments classified as cash flow hedging items for the periods presented.

			Amount c recogniz	ed in ot	her	Gain (loss) reclassified from income to income (effect				
			omprehei ective po					Am	ount	
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2	2022	2	021	Location	2	2022	2	2021
THREE-MONTH										
Derivatives used to manage currency risk										
Arising from U.S. dollar-denominated purchases		\$	14	\$	(4)	Goods and services purchased	\$	4	\$	(10)
Arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt ¹	26(b)-(c)		138		(26)	Financing costs		171		(63)
Arising from net investment in a foreign operation ²			30		(4)	Financing costs		(1)		_
			182		(34)			174		(73)
Derivatives used to manage other market risk										
Other			1		(1)	Financing costs		_		(2)
		\$	183	\$	(35)		\$	174	\$	(75)



notes to condensed interim consolidated financial statements

(unaudited)

			Amount of recognize	ed in otl	ner	Gain (loss) reclassified fro income to income (effec				
			omprehen ective por					Am	ount	
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2	2022	2	021	Location	2	022	2	2021
SIX-MONTH Derivatives used to manage currency risk										
Arising from U.S. dollar-denominated purchases		\$	8	\$	(8)	Goods and services purchased	\$	5	\$	(18)
Arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt ¹	26(b)-(c)		126		(3)	Financing costs		63		(111)
Arising from net investment in a foreign operation ²			54		22	Financing costs		(1)		
Derivatives used to manage other market risks			188		11			67		(129)
Other			1		_	Financing costs		(1)		(2)
		\$	189	\$	11		\$	66	\$	(131)

1 Amounts recognized in other comprehensive income are net of the change in the foreign currency basis spread (which is used for purposes of assessing hedge ineffectiveness) included in the fair value of the derivative instruments; such amounts for the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, were \$32 (2021 - \$14) and \$7 (2021 - \$(58)), respectively.

2 Amounts recognized in other comprehensive income are net of the change in the foreign currency basis spread (which is used for purposes of assessing hedge ineffectiveness) included in the fair value of the derivative instruments; such amounts for the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, were \$2 (2021 - \$NIL) and \$NIL (2021 - \$NIL), respectively.

The following table sets out the gains and losses arising from derivative instruments that are classified as held for trading and that are not designated as being in a hedging relationship, as well as their location within the Consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income.

			Gain	(loss) or	n derivativ	es recog	nized in ir	icome	
			Three	months			Six r	nonths	
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Location	2	022	2	2021	:	2022	2	2021
Derivatives used to manage currency risk	Financing costs	\$	(8)	\$	(1)	\$	(11)	\$	—
Virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element	Financing costs	\$	80	\$	_	\$	80	\$	_



5 segment information

General

Operating segments are components of an entity that engage in business activities from which they earn revenues and incur expenses (including revenues and expenses related to transactions with the other component(s)), the operations of which can be clearly distinguished and for which the operating results are regularly reviewed by a chief operating decision-maker to make resource allocation decisions and to assess performance.

The TELUS technology solutions segment includes: network revenues and equipment sales arising from mobile technologies; data revenues (which include internet protocol; television; hosting, managed information technology and cloudbased services; and home and business security); healthcare software and technology solutions; agriculture and consumer goods services (software, data management and data analytics-driven smart-food chain and consumer goods technologies); voice and other telecommunications services revenues; and equipment sales.

The digitally-led customer experiences – TELUS International segment (DLCX), which has the U.S. dollar as its primary functional currency, is comprised of digital customer experience and digital-enablement transformation solutions, including artificial intelligence and content management solutions, provided by our TELUS International (Cda) Inc. subsidiary.

Intersegment sales are recorded at the exchange value, which is the amount agreed to by the parties.

The segment information regularly reported to our Chief Executive Officer (our chief operating decision-maker), and the reconciliations thereof to our products and services view of revenues, other revenues and income before income taxes, are set out in the following table.



			TELUS techn	ology solutions	5					igitally-le xperienc										
Three-month periods ended	N	lobile	F	ixed		Segm	ent tot	al	6		ational			Elimi	inations	5		Тс	otal	
June 30 (millions)	2022	2021	2022	2021		2022 Ŭ		2021	2	2022	2	2021	2	2022	2	2021	:	2022		2021
Operating revenues External revenues Service	\$ 1,647	\$ 1,544	\$ 1,538	\$ 1,465	\$	3,185	\$	3,009	\$	672	\$	550	\$	_	\$	_	\$	3,857	\$	3,559
Equipment	435	487	81	63		516		550		_		_		_		_		516		550
Revenues arising from contracts with customers	\$ 2,082	\$ 2,031	\$ 1,619	\$ 1,528		3,701		3,559		672		550		_		_		4,373		4,109
			Other incon	ne (<i>Note 7</i>)		28		2		_		_		_		_		28		2
						3,729		3,561		672		550		-		_		4,401		4,111
			Intersegme	nt revenues		4		5		125		108		(129)		(113)		_		_
					\$	3,733	\$	3,566	\$	797	\$	658	\$	(129)	\$	(113)	\$	4,401	\$	4,111
			EBITDA ²		\$	1,417	\$	1,323	\$	176	\$	128	\$	_	\$	_	\$	1,593	\$	1,451
			costs inc EBITDA Equity losse	ng and other luded in (<i>Note 16</i>) es related to te joint venture		19		<u>29</u> 1		10		9		_				29		38
			Adjusted E	BITDA ²	\$	1,436	\$	1,353	\$	186	\$	137	\$	-	\$	_	\$	1,622	\$	1,490
			CAPEX exc spectrum	cluding 1 licences ³	\$	1,016	\$	882	\$	38	\$	31	\$	_	\$	_	\$	1,054	\$	913
													e ii Go		and oth above) services			1,637 1,171	\$	4,111 1,609 1,051
														ITDA (al				1,593		1,451
														preciatio				536		527
													-			gible assets	5	295		266
														erating				762 97		658
													-	ancing c			•		-	203
													Inc	ome bef	ore inco	ome taxes	\$	665	\$	455



		TELUS technology solutions										igitally-le									
Six-month periods ended		Mc	obile		Fi	xed		Segme	ent tot	al	е	xperience Interna			Elimi	nations			т	otal	
June 30 (millions)	2	022	202	21	2022	2021		2022		2021	:	2022	2021	20	022		2021		2022		2021
Operating revenues External revenues Service	\$	3,247 852	\$3,	070 939	<u>\$ 3,059</u> 155	<u>\$ 2,906</u> 131	\$	6,306 1,007	\$	5,976 1,070	\$	1,316	\$ 1,085	\$	_	\$	_	\$	7,622 1,007	\$	7,061
Equipment		052		939	199	131		1,007		1,070		_	_		_				1,007		1,070
Revenues arising from contracts with customers	\$	4,099	\$4,	009	\$ 3,214	\$ 3,037		7,313		7,046		1,316	1,085		_				8,629		8,131
					Other incom	ie (Note 7)		54		4		_	_		_		_		54		4
								7,367		7,050		1,316	1,085		_		_		8,683		8,135
					Intersegmer	nt revenues		8		10		240	212		(248)		(222)		_		_
							\$	7,375	\$	7,060	\$	1,556	\$ 1,297	\$	(248)	\$	(222)	\$	8,683	\$	8,135
					EBITDA ²		\$	2,817	\$	2,659	\$	345	\$ 253	\$	_	\$	_	\$	3,162	\$	2,912
					Restructurin costs inclu EBITDA (Equity losse real estate	uded in <i>Note 16</i>)		54		57		14							68		79 2
					Adjusted E		\$	2,871	\$	2,718	\$	359	\$ 275	\$	_	\$	_	\$	3,230	\$	
					CAPEX, exc			1,818		1,544	\$	69	\$ 54	\$	_	\$	_	\$			1,598
										·				ex in Goo		and oth above) services			8,683 3,231 2,290	\$	8,135 3,157 2,066
														EBI	TDA (ab	oove)			3,162		2,912
															reciatior				1,087		1,051
														Amo	ortization	of intan	gible asset	S	586		531
															erating i				1,489		1,330
															incing co				276		410
														Inco	me befo	ore inco	me taxes	\$	1,213	\$	920

- 1 The digitally-led customer experiences TELUS International segment is comprised of our consolidated TELUS International (Cda) Inc. subsidiary. All of our other international operations are included in the TELUS technology solutions segment.
- 2 Earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA), both unadjusted and adjusted, are not standardized financial measures under IFRS-IASB and may not be comparable to similar measures disclosed by other issuers (including those disclosed by TELUS International (Cda) Inc.); we define EBITDA as operating revenues and other income less goods and services purchased and employee benefits expense. We calculate adjusted EBITDA to exclude items that do not reflect our ongoing operations and, in our opinion, should not be considered in a

long-term valuation metric or included in an assessment of our ability to service or incur debt. We report EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA because they are key measures that management uses to evaluate the performance of our business, and EBITDA is also utilized in measuring compliance with certain debt covenants.

3 Total capital expenditures (CAPEX); see *Note 31(a)* for a reconciliation of capital expenditures, excluding spectrum licences, to cash payments for capital assets, excluding spectrum licences, reported in the Consolidated statements of cash flows.



6 revenue from contracts with customers

(a) Revenues

In the determination of the minimum transaction prices in contracts with customers, amounts are allocated to fulfilling, or completion of fulfilling, future contracted performance obligations. These unfulfilled, or partially unfulfilled, future contracted performance obligations are largely in respect of services to be provided over the duration of the contract. The following table sets out our aggregate estimated minimum transaction prices allocated to remaining unfulfilled, or partially unfulfilled, future contracted performance obligations and the timing of when we might expect to recognize the associated revenues; actual amounts could differ from these estimates due to a variety of factors, including the unpredictable nature of: customer behaviour; industry regulation; the economic environments in which we operate; and competitor behaviour.

As at (millions)	June 30, 2022	Dec	cember 31, 2021
Estimated minimum transaction price allocated to remaining unfulfilled, or partially unfulfilled, performance obligations to be recognized as revenue in a future period ^{1,2}			
During the 12-month period ending one year hence	\$ 2,380	\$	2,369
During the 12-month period ending two years hence	911		915
Thereafter	71		56
	\$ 3,362	\$	3,340

1 Excludes constrained variable consideration amounts, amounts arising from contracts originally expected to have a duration of one year or less and, as a permitted practical expedient, amounts arising from contracts that are not affected by revenue recognition timing differences arising from transaction price allocation **or** from contracts under which we may recognize and bill revenue in an amount that corresponds directly with our completed performance obligations.

2 IFRS-IASB requires the explanation of when we expect to recognize as revenue the amounts disclosed as the estimated minimum transaction price allocated to remaining unfulfilled, or partially unfulfilled, performance obligations. The estimated amounts disclosed are based upon contractual terms and maturities. Actual minimum transaction price revenues recognized, and the timing thereof, will differ from these estimates primarily due to the frequency with which the actual durations of contracts with customers do not match their contractual maturities.

(b) Accounts receivable

As at (millions)	Note	June 30, 2022	Dec	ember 31, 2021
Customer accounts receivable		\$ 2,196	\$	2,194
Accrued receivables – customer		377		313
Allowance for doubtful accounts	4(a)	(99)		(81)
		2,474		2,426
Accrued receivables - other		229		245
Accounts receivable – current		\$ 2,703	\$	2,671

(c) Contract assets

			Three	months	6		Six m	nonths	
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	:	2022		2021		2022		2021
Balance, beginning of period		\$	790	\$	803	\$	837	\$	850
Net additions arising from operations			332		311		632		583
Amounts billed in the period and thus reclassified to accounts receivable			(360)		(331)		(708)		(655)
Change in impairment allowance, net	4(a)		1		2		2		5
Other			_		(1)		_		1
Balance, end of period		\$	763	\$	784	\$	763	\$	784
To be billed and thus reclassified to accounts receivable during:									
The 12-month period ending one year hence						\$	537	\$	537
The 12-month period ending two years hence						•	205		229
Thereafter							21		18
Balance, end of period						\$	763	\$	784
Reconciliation of contract assets presented in the									
Consolidated statements of financial position – current									
Gross contract assets						\$	537	\$	537
Reclassification to contract liabilities of contracts with contract assets less									
than contract liabilities	24						(16)		(12)
Reclassification from contract liabilities of contracts with contract liabilities less									
than contract assets	24						(114)		(113)
						\$	407	\$	412



7 other income

			Three	months			Six m	nonths	
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2	022	2	021	2	022	2	021
Government assistance		\$	_	\$	2	\$	2	\$	5
Other sublet revenue	19		2		1		3		2
Investment income (loss), gain (loss) on disposal of assets and other			3		(2)		(1)		(5)
Interest income	21(b)		_		1		1		2
Changes in business combination-related provisions			23		_		49		
		\$	28	\$	2	\$	54	\$	4

8 employee benefits expense

		Three	months	S	Six n	nonths		
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2022		2021	2022		2021	
Employee benefits expense – gross								
Wages and salaries ¹		\$ 1,154	\$	1,026	\$ 2,259	\$	2,017	
Share-based compensation ²	14	54		63	103		123	
Pensions – defined benefit	15(a)	25		30	52		56	
Pensions – defined contribution	15(b)	30		28	56		50	
Restructuring costs ²	16(a)	13		16	23		34	
Employee health and other benefits		63		45	120		95	
		1,339		1,208	2,613		2,375	
Capitalized internal labour costs, net								
Contract acquisition costs	20							
Capitalized		(22)		(20)	(40)		(42)	
Amortized		20		16	39		31	
Contract fulfilment costs	20							
Capitalized		(1)		(1)	(1)		(1)	
Amortized		1		1	1		2	
Property, plant and equipment		(99)		(96)	(192)		(186)	
Intangible assets subject to amortization		(67)		(57)	(130)		(113)	
		(168)		(157)	(323)		(309)	
		\$ 1,171	\$	1,051	\$ 2,290	\$	2,066	

1

For the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2021, wages and salaries are net of Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy program amounts. For the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, \$1 (2021 – \$NIL) and \$2 (2021 – \$6), respectively, of share-based compensation in the digitally-led customer experiences segment was included in restructuring costs. 2



(unaudited)

$9 \,$ financing costs

			Three	months		Six m	onths	
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2	2022	2	2021	 2022	2	2021
Interest expense								
Interest on long-term debt, excluding lease liabilities – gross		\$	179	\$	172	\$ 348	\$	343
Interest on long-term debt, excluding lease liabilities – capitalized ¹			(12)		—	(27)		—
Interest on long-term debt, excluding lease liabilities			167		172	321		343
Interest on lease liabilities	19		17		17	33		34
Interest on short-term borrowings and other			3		4	7		7
Interest accretion on provisions	25		5		6	8		11
			192		199	369		395
Employee defined benefit plans net interest	15		2		7	4		13
Foreign exchange			(17)		(1)	(16)		5
Virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element			(80)			(80)		
			97		205	277		413
Interest income			_		(2)	(1)		(3)
		\$	97	\$	203	\$ 276	\$	410
Net interest cost	3					\$ 379	\$	397
Interest on long-term debt, excluding lease liabilities – capitalized ¹						(27)		
Employee defined benefit plans net interest						4		13
Virtual power purchase agreements unrealized change in forward element						(80)		_
						\$ 276	\$	410

1 Interest on long-term debt, excluding lease liabilities, at a composite rate of 3.10% was capitalized to intangible assets with indefinite lives during the period.

10 income taxes

	Three	months		Six n	nonths	
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	 2022		2021	 2022		2021
Current income tax expense						
For the current reporting period	\$ 176	\$	150	\$ 321	\$	279
Adjustments recognized in the current period for income taxes of prior periods	(4)		(15)	(4)		(15)
	172		135	317		264
Deferred income tax expense						
Arising from the origination and reversal of temporary differences	(3)		(25)	(4)		(22)
Adjustments recognized in the current period for income taxes of prior periods	(2)		1	(2)		1
	(5)		(24)	(6)		(21)
	\$ 167	\$	111	\$ 311	\$	243

Our income tax expense and effective income tax rate differ from those computed by applying the applicable statutory rates for the following reasons:

Three-month periods ended June 30 (\$ in millions)	202	2	202	:1
Income taxes computed at applicable statutory rates	\$ 171	25.7%	\$ 117	25.7%
Adjustments recognized in the current period for income taxes of prior periods	(6)	(0.9)	(14)	(3.0)
Non-deductible amounts	3	0.3	6	1.3
Other	(1)	(0.1)	2	0.4
Income tax expense per Consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income	\$ 167	25.0%	\$ 111	24.4%

Six-month periods ended June 30 (\$ in millions)	202	2	202	21
Income taxes computed at applicable statutory rates	\$ 311	25.6%	\$ 236	25.7%
Adjustments recognized in the current period for income taxes of prior periods	(6)	(0.5)	(14)	(1.5)
Non-deductible amounts	8	0.7	12	1.3
Other	(2)	(0.2)	9	0.9
Income tax expense per Consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income	\$ 311	25.6%	\$ 243	26.4%



11 other comprehensive income

		Change	in uprov	alized fair v					classified		(Note 4				reclas	never sified to come		reclas	n never ssified to come		
				o manage (anage othe		(11010 4	(6))	~					-			
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	G (lo	ains sses) ising	Prio (gair trans	or period ns) losses sferred to income	Fotal	G (lo:	ains sses) ising	Prior (gains transf	period) losses erred to ncome	otal		Total	fc cu trar	nulative preign rrency nslation ustment	meas of inv fina	inge in urement estment ancial ssets	umulated other o. income	define ۲ re-m	ployee d benefit blan easure- ients	-)ther . income
THREE-MONTH Accumulated balance as at April 1, 2021					\$ 41					\$ (5)	\$	36	\$	86	\$	25	\$ 147				
Other comprehensive income (loss) Amount arising Income taxes	\$	(34) (2)	\$ \$	73 14	39 12	\$	(1)	\$	2	 1		40		(42)		(4)	(6) 11	\$	139 36	\$	<u>133</u> 47
Net					27					1		28		(42)		(3)	(17)	\$	103	\$	86
Accumulated balance as at June 30, 2021				·	\$ 68				·	\$ (4)	\$	64	\$	44	\$	22	\$ 130				
Accumulated balance as at April 1, 2022					\$ 169					\$ (2)	\$	167	\$	(42)	\$	88	\$ 213				
Other comprehensive income (loss) Amount arising Income taxes	\$	182 26	\$ \$	(174) (30)	8 (4)	\$ \$	1	\$	_	1		9 (4)		(21)		(5) (1)	(17) (5)	\$	186 48	\$	169 43
Net					 12					1		13		(21)		(4)	(12)	\$	138	\$	126
Accumulated balance as at June 30, 2022					\$ 181					\$ (1)	\$	180	\$	(63)	\$	84	\$ 201				



∕ TELUS[®]

(unaudited)

							lti	ems that	mav «	subse	anen	tly be re	classif	ied to ir	ncome						reclas	never sified to come			recla	n never ssified to come		
		Cha	inae i	n unre:	alize	ed fair v		derivative								l (Note	4(e))											
						anage o				<u> </u>					rket risks	,			Cur	nulative	Cha	inge in			E۳	nployee		
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	(I	Gains losses arisinc	:)	Prio (gair trans	or p ns) l sfer	eriod osses red to ome		-otal		Gain (losse arisir	is es)	Prio (gain: trans	r period s) losses ferred to ncome	6	Total		Total		fc cu trar	rreign rrency nslation ustment	meas of inv fina	urement estment ancial ssets		umulated other o. income	define re-m	ed benefi plan neasure- nents		Other p. income
SIX-MONTH										<u>unon</u>	.9	not			1044	-			ciaji	ounon								
Accumulated balance as at January 1, 2021 Other comprehensive							\$	(40)						\$	(6)	\$	(4	16)	\$	155	\$	26	\$	135				
income (loss) Amount arising	\$		11	\$		129		140	\$		_	\$	2		2		14	12		(111)		(5)		26	\$	1,050	\$	1,076
Income taxes	\$		8	\$		24		32	\$		_	\$				-		32		(111)		(1)		31	Ψ	272	Ψ	303
Net								108							2		11	10		(111)		(4)		(5)	\$	778	\$	773
Accumulated balance as at June 30, 2021						·	\$	68						\$	(4)	\$	6	64	\$	44	\$	22	\$	130				
Accumulated balance as at January 1, 2022							\$	81						\$	(3)	\$	7	78	\$	25	\$	83	\$	186				
Other comprehensive income (loss) Amount arising	\$	18	8	\$		(67)		121	\$		1	\$	1		2		12	23		(88)		1		36	\$	400	\$	436
Income taxes	\$	3		Š		(9)		21	\$		<u> </u>	\$			_			21						21	•	103	¥	124
Net								100							2		10)2		(88)		1		15	\$	297	\$	312
Accumulated balance as at June 30, 2022							\$	181						\$	(1)	\$	18	30	\$	(63)	\$	84	\$	201			· · ·	
Attributable to: Common Shares Non-controlling interests																							\$ \$	235 (34) 201				
																							φ	201				

12 per share amounts

Basic net income per Common Share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to Common Shares by the total weighted average number of Common Shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income per Common Share is calculated to give effect to share option awards and restricted share unit awards.

The following table presents reconciliations of the denominators of the basic and diluted per share computations. Net income was equal to diluted net income for all periods presented.

	Three r	nonths	Six mo	onths
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	2022	2021	2022	2021
Basic total weighted average number of Common Shares outstanding	1,381	1,355	1,378	1,327
Effect of dilutive securities – Restricted share units	6	4	6	4
Diluted total weighted average number of Common Shares outstanding	1,387	1,359	1,384	1,331

For the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, no outstanding equity-settled restricted share unit awards were excluded in the calculation of diluted income per Common Share. For the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, no (2021 – less than 1 million) outstanding TELUS Corporation share option awards were excluded in the calculation of diluted net income per Common Share.

13 dividends per share

(a) TELUS Corporation Common Share dividends declared

Six-month periods ended June 30 (millions except per share amounts)		2	022				2	021		
TELUS Corporation	Decla	ared	Paid to			Decla	ared	Paid to		
Common Share dividends	Effective	Per share	shareholders	٦	Total	Effective	Per share	shareholders	٦	Total
Quarter 1 dividend	Mar. 11, 2022	\$ 0.3274	Apr. 1, 2022	\$	450	Mar. 11, 2021	\$ 0.3112	Apr. 1, 2021	\$	404
Quarter 2 dividend	Jun. 10, 2022	0.3386	Jul. 4, 2022		467	Jun. 10, 2021	0.3162	Jul. 2, 2021		428
		\$ 0.6660		\$	917		\$ 0.6274		\$	832

On August 4, 2022, the Board of Directors declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.3386 per share on our issued and outstanding TELUS Corporation Common Shares payable on October 3, 2022, to holders of record at the close of business on September 9, 2022. The final amount of the dividend payment depends upon the number of TELUS Corporation Common Shares issued and outstanding at the close of business on September 9, 2022.

(b) Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan

We have a Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan under which eligible holders of TELUS Corporation Common Shares may acquire additional TELUS Corporation Common Shares by reinvesting dividends and by making additional optional cash payments to the trustee. Under this plan, we have the option of offering TELUS Corporation Common Shares from Treasury or having the trustee acquire TELUS Corporation Common Shares in the stock market. We may, at our discretion, offer TELUS Corporation Common Shares at a discount of up to 5% from the market price under the plan. Effective with our dividends paid October 1, 2019, we offered TELUS Corporation Common Shares from Treasury at a discount of 2%. In respect of TELUS Corporation Common Shares held by eligible shareholders who have elected to participate in the plan, dividends declared during the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, of \$158 million (2021 – \$146 million) and \$307 million (2021 – \$289 million), respectively, were to be reinvested in TELUS Corporation Common Shares.



14 share-based compensation

(a) Details of share-based compensation expense

Reflected in the Consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income as Employee benefits expense and in the Consolidated statements of cash flows are the following share-based compensation amounts:

Deviede ended lune 20 (millione)													
Periods ended June 30 (millions)				2	2022						2021		
	Note	be	ployee enefits pense ¹	op	ociated erating cash utflows	of fi	tement cash lows ustment	be	ployee enefits pense	Associated operating cash outflows		Statement of cash flows adjustment	
THREE-MONTH													
Restricted share units	(b)	\$	44	\$	(1)	\$	43	\$	48	\$	_	\$	48
Employee share purchase plan	(C)		11		(11)		—		11		(11)		_
Share option awards	(d)		_		(1)		(1)		4		_		4
		\$	55	\$	(13)	\$	42	\$	63	\$	(11)	\$	52
TELUS technology solutions		\$	47	\$	(11)	\$	36	\$	39	\$	(11)	\$	28
Digitally-led customer experiences			8		(2)		6		24		_		24
		\$	55	\$	(13)	\$	42	\$	63	\$	(11)	\$	52
SIX-MONTH													
Restricted share units	(b)	\$	85	\$	(8)	\$	77	\$	98	\$	_	\$	98
Employee share purchase plan	(C)		22		(22)		_		20		(20)		_
Share option awards	(d)		(2)		(7)		(9)		11		(22)		(11)
		\$	105	\$	(37)	\$	68	\$	129	\$	(42)	\$	87
TELUS technology solutions		\$	87	\$	(29)	\$	58	\$	74	\$	(20)	\$	54
Digitally-led customer experiences			18		(8)		10		55		(22)		33
		\$	105	\$	(37)	\$	68	\$	129	\$	(42)	\$	87

1 Within employee benefits expense (see Note 8), for the three-month period ended June 30, 2022, restricted share units expense of \$43 (2021 – \$48) and share option awards expense of \$NIL (2021 – \$4) are presented as share-based compensation expense and the balance is included in restructuring costs (see Note 16) of the digitally-led customer experiences segment; for the six-month period ended June 30, 2022, restricted share units expense of \$83 (2021 – \$93) and share option awards expense of \$(2) (2021 – \$10) are presented as share-based compensation expense and the balance is included in restructuring costs (see Note 16) of the digitally-led customer experiences segment.

(b) Restricted share units

TELUS Corporation restricted share units

We also award restricted share units that largely have the same features as our general restricted share units, but have a variable payout (0% – 200%) that depends upon the achievement of our total customer connections performance condition (with a weighting of 25%) and the total shareholder return on TELUS Corporation Common Shares relative to an international peer group of telecommunications companies (with a weighting of 75%). The grant-date fair value of the notional subset of our restricted share units affected by the total customer connections performance condition equals the fair market value of the corresponding TELUS Corporation Common Shares at the grant date, and thus the notional subset has been included in the presentation of our restricted share units with only service conditions. The estimate, which reflects a variable payout, of the fair value of the notional subset of our restricted share units affected by the total shareholder return performance condition is determined using a Monte Carlo simulation. Grants of restricted share units in 2022 and 2021 are accounted for as equity-settled, as that was their expected manner of settlement when granted.

The following table presents a summary of outstanding TELUS Corporation non-vested restricted share units.

Number of non-vested restricted share units as at	June 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Restricted share units without market performance conditions		
Restricted share units with only service conditions	7,610,246	5,481,486
Notional subset affected by total customer connections performance condition	513,712	366,983
	8,123,958	5,848,469
Restricted share units with market performance conditions		
Notional subset affected by relative total shareholder return performance condition	1,541,137	1,100,949
	9,665,095	6,949,418



The following table presents a summary of the activity related to TELUS Corporation restricted share units without market performance conditions.

Periods ended June 30, 2022		Three months			Six months						
	Number of share			/eighted average	Number of share u			/eighted iverage			
	Non-vested	Vested	grant-date fair value		Non-vested	Vested		ant-date air value			
Outstanding, beginning of period											
Non-vested	8,110,430	—	\$	27.58	5,848,469	—	\$	25.67			
Vested		49,679	\$	25.65	_	49,138	\$	25.63			
Granted											
Initial award	73,911	_	\$	31.30	2,540,787	_	\$	31.82			
In lieu of dividends	81,946	504	\$	32.26	145,737	1,045	\$	31.16			
Vested	(30,157)	30,157	\$	27.61	(198,671)	198,671	\$	26.00			
Settled in cash		(30,157)	\$	27.61		(198,671)	\$	26.00			
Forfeited	(112,172)		\$	27.85	(212,364)		\$	26.82			
Outstanding, end of period											
Non-vested	8,123,958	_	\$	27.65	8,123,958	_	\$	27.65			
Vested		50,183	\$	25.68	_	50,183	\$	25.68			

1 Excluding the notional subset of restricted share units affected by the relative total shareholder return performance condition.

TELUS International (Cda) Inc. restricted share units

We also award restricted share units that largely have the same features as the TELUS Corporation restricted share units, but have a variable payout (0% - 150%) that depends upon the achievement of TELUS International (Cda) Inc. financial performance and non-market quality-of-service performance conditions. Grants of restricted share units in 2022 and 2021 are accounted for as equity-settled, as that was their expected manner of settlement when granted.

The following table presents a summary of the activity related to TELUS International (Cda) Inc. restricted share units.

Periods ended June 30, 2022		Three months			Six months	
	Number of share		Weighted average	Number of share		Weighted average
	Non-vested	Vested	grant-date fair value	Non-vested	Vested	grant-date fair value
Outstanding, beginning of period	2,343,529	_	US\$ 23.71	1,850,807	_	US\$ 21.94
Granted – initial award	16,685	_	US\$ 22.60	806,395		US\$ 26.30
Vested	(365,673)	365,673	US\$ 14.67	(519,645)	519,645	US\$ 17.73
Settled:						
In equity	_	(109,547)	US\$ 29.17	_	(263,519)	US\$ 26.73
In cash	—	(256,126)	US\$ 8.46	_	(256,126)	US\$ 8.46
Forfeited	(29,128)		US\$ 17.95	(172,144)		US\$ 17.12
Outstanding, end of period	1,965,413	—	US\$ 25.47	1,965,413	_	US\$ 25.47

(c) TELUS Corporation employee share purchase plan

We have an employee share purchase plan under which eligible employees can purchase TELUS Corporation Common Shares through regular payroll deductions. In respect of TELUS Corporation Common Shares held within the employee share purchase plan, TELUS Corporation Common Share dividends declared during the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, of \$12 million (2021 - \$11 million) and \$23 million (2021 - \$21 million), respectively, were to be reinvested in TELUS Corporation Common Shares acquired by the trustee from Treasury, with a discount applicable, as set out in *Note 13(b)*.

(d) Share option awards

TELUS Corporation share options

Employees may be granted share option awards to purchase TELUS Corporation Common Shares at an exercise price equal to the fair market value at the time of grant. Share option awards granted under the plan may be exercised over specific periods not to exceed seven years from the time of grant. Share option awards granted in fiscal 2021 and 2020 were for front-line employees.

These share option awards have a net-equity settlement feature. The optionee does not have the choice of exercising the net-equity settlement feature; it is at our option whether the exercise of a share option award is settled as a share option or settled using the net-equity settlement feature.



The following table presents a summary of the activity related to the TELUS Corporation share option plan.

Periods ended June 30, 2022	Three	Six ı	months		
	Number of share options	Weighted average share option price ¹	Number of share options	aver	/eighted rage share ion price ¹
Outstanding, beginning of period	2,969,600	\$ 22.04	3,050,300	\$	22.04
Forfeited	(66,900)	\$ 21.95	(147,600)	\$	22.00
Outstanding, end of period	2,902,700	\$ 22.04	2,902,700	\$	22.04

1 The weighted average remaining contractual life is 4.8 years. No options were exercisable as at the balance sheet date.

TELUS International (Cda) Inc. share options

Employees may be granted equity share options (equity-settled) to purchase TELUS International (Cda) Inc. subordinate voting shares at a price equal to, or a multiple of, the fair market value at the time of grant and/or phantom share options (cash-settled) that provide them with exposure to TELUS International (Cda) Inc. subordinate voting share price appreciation. Share option awards granted under the plan may be exercised over specific periods not to exceed ten years from the time of grant. All equity share option awards and most phantom share option awards have a variable payout (0% - 100%) that depends upon the achievement of TELUS International (Cda) Inc. financial performance and non-market quality-of-service performance conditions.

The following table presents a summary of the activity related to the TELUS International (Cda) Inc. share option plan.

Periods ended June 30, 2022	Three	months	Six r	months		
	Number of share options	Weighted average share option price ¹	Number of share options	Weighted average share option price ¹		
Outstanding, beginning of period	3,028,634	US\$ 10.94	3,180,767	US\$ 10.74		
Exercised ²	(293,860)	US\$ 8.46	(293,860)	US\$ 8.46		
Forfeited	(5,203)	US\$ 8.46	(157,336)	US\$ 6.80		
Outstanding, end of period	2,729,571	US\$ 11.21	2,729,571	US\$ 11.21		

1 For 2,233,471 share options, the range of share option prices is US\$4.87 – US\$8.95 per TELUS International (Cda) Inc. subordinated voting share and the weighted average remaining contractual life is 4.7 years; for the balance of share options, the price is US\$25.00 and the weighted average remaining contractual life is 8.7 years.

2 The weighted average price at the date of exercise was US\$23.75.



15 employee future benefits

(a) Defined benefit pension plans – summary

Amounts in the primary financial statements relating to defined benefit pension plans

Three-month periods ended June 30				2	2022				2	021	
(millions) N	ote	Plan a		obli	ed benefit gations crued ¹	Net	Diam	assets	obli	ed benefit gations crued ¹	Net
		Plan a	isseis	ace	crued	net	Plan	assels	acc		net
Employee benefits expense	8										
Benefits earned for current service		\$	—	\$	(28)		\$	_	\$	(30)	
Benefits earned for past service			-		_			—		(3)	
Employees' contributions			5		_			4			
Administrative fees			(2)		—			(1)		—	
			3		(28)	\$ (25)		3		(33)	\$ (30)
Financing costs Notional income on plan assets ² and interest	9										
on defined benefit obligations accrued			74		(74)			59		(65)	
Interest effect on asset ceiling limit			(2)		` <u> </u>			(1)			
			72		(74)	(2)		58		(65)	(7)
DEFINED BENEFIT (COST) INCLUDED IN NET INCOME ³						(27)					(37)
Other comprehensive income Difference between actual results and	11										
estimated plan assumptions ⁴			(875)		—			386		_	
Changes in plan financial assumptions			—		1,536			_		(231)	
Changes in the effect of limiting net defined benefit assets to the asset ceilings ⁵			(475)		_			(16)		_	
g-			,350)		1,536	186		370		(231)	139
DEFINED BENEFIT (COST) INCLUDED IN COMPREHENSIVE INCOME ³						\$ 159				· · /	\$ 102



(unaudited)

Six-month periods ended June 30	2022							2021							
			Defi	ned benefit				Defined benefit							
				oligations						oligations					
(millions) Note	Pla	in assets	a	ccrued ¹		Net	Pla	an assets	а	ccrued ¹		Net			
Employee benefits expense 8															
Benefits earned for current service	\$	—	\$	(55)			\$	_	\$	(60)					
Benefits earned for past service		—		(3)				_		(3)					
Employees' contributions		9		—				9		_					
Administrative fees		(3)		_				(2)		—					
		6		(58)	\$	(52)		7		(63)	\$	(56)			
Financing costs 9															
Notional income on plan assets ² and interest															
on defined benefit obligations accrued		148		(149)				119		(130)					
Interest effect on asset ceiling limit		(3)						(2)							
		145		(149)		(4)		117		(130)		(13)			
DEFINED BENEFIT (COST) INCLUDED															
IN NET INCOME ³						(56)						(69)			
Other comprehensive income 11															
Difference between actual results and															
estimated plan assumptions ⁴		(1,418)		—				237							
Changes in plan financial assumptions		_		3,027				_		864					
Changes in the effect of limiting net defined															
benefit assets to the asset ceilings ⁵		(1,209)		—				(51)							
		(2,627)		3,027		400		186		864		1,050			
DEFINED BENEFIT (COST) INCLUDED															
IN COMPREHENSIVE INCOME ³						344						981			
AMOUNTS INCLUDED IN OPERATING															
ACTIVITIES CASH FLOWS															
Employer contributions		25		—		25		28				28			
BENEFITS PAID BY PLANS		(234)		234		_		(236)		236		—			
PLAN ACCOUNT BALANCES															
Change in period		(2,685)		3,054		369		102		907		1,009			
Balance, beginning of period		10,043		(10,233)		(190)		9,608		(10,521)		(913)			
Balance, end of period	\$	7,358	\$	(7,179)	\$	179	\$	9,710	\$	(9,614)	\$	96			
FUNDED STATUS – PLAN SURPLUS (DEFICIT)															
Pension plans that have plan assets in excess of															
defined benefit obligations accrued 20	\$	7,354	\$	(6,832)	\$	522	\$	8,835	\$	(8,196)	\$	639			
Pension plans that have defined benefit															
obligations accrued in excess of plan assets															
Funded		4		(162)		(158)		875		(1,174)		(299)			
Unfunded		_		(185)		(185)		_		(244)		(244)			
27		4		(347)		(343)		875		(1,418)		(543)			
	\$	7,358	\$	(7,179)	\$	179	\$	9,710	\$	(9,614)	\$	96			

1 Defined benefit obligations accrued are the actuarial present values of benefits attributed to employee services rendered to a particular date.

2 The interest income on the plan assets portion of the employee defined benefit plans net interest amount included in Financing costs reflects a rate of return on plan assets equal to the discount rate used in determining the defined benefit obligations accrued at the end of the immediately preceding fiscal year.

3 Excluding income taxes.

4 Financial assumptions in respect of plan assets (interest income on plan assets included in Financing costs reflects a rate of return on plan assets equal to the discount rate used in determining the defined benefit obligations accrued) and demographic assumptions in respect of the actuarial present values of the defined benefit obligations accrued, both as at the end of the immediately preceding fiscal year.

5 Effect of asset ceiling limit at June 30, 2022, was \$1,391 (December 31, 2021 - \$179).

(b) Defined contribution plans – expense

Our total defined contribution pension plan costs recognized were as follows:

		Three	Three months					
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	2022 2021		2	2022		021		
Union pension plan and public service pension plan contributions	\$	5	\$	6	\$	9	\$	10
Other defined contribution pension plans		25		22		47		40
	\$	30	\$	28	\$	56	\$	50



16 restructuring and other costs

(a) Details of restructuring and other costs

With the objective of reducing ongoing costs, we incur associated incremental non-recurring restructuring costs, as discussed further in (*b*) following. We may also incur atypical charges when undertaking major or transformational changes to our business or operating models or post-acquisition business integration. In other costs, we include incremental atypical external costs incurred in connection with business acquisition or disposition activity; significant litigation costs in respect of losses or settlements; adverse retrospective regulatory decisions; and certain incremental atypical costs incurred in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic.

Restructuring and other costs are presented in the Consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income, as set out in the following table:

		Restruc	turing <i>(b</i>)		Oth	er <i>(c)</i>					
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	2	022	2	2021		2022		021	2022		2	2021
THREE-MONTH												
Goods and services purchased	\$	11	\$	14	\$	5	\$	8	\$	16	\$	22
Employee benefits expense		13		16		—		—		13		16
	\$	24	\$	30	\$	5	\$	8	\$	29	\$	38
SIX-MONTH												
Goods and services purchased	\$	37	\$	27	\$	8	\$	18	\$	45	\$	45
Employee benefits expense		23		34		—		—		23		34
	\$	60	\$	61	\$	8	\$	18	\$	68	\$	79

(b) Restructuring provisions

Employee-related provisions and other provisions, as presented in *Note 25,* include amounts in respect of restructuring activities. In 2022, restructuring activities included ongoing and incremental efficiency initiatives, some of which involved personnel-related costs and rationalization of real estate. These initiatives were intended to improve our long-term operating productivity and competitiveness.

(c) Other

During the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, incremental external costs were incurred in connection with business acquisition activity. In connection with business acquisitions, non-recurring atypical business integration expenditures that would be considered neither restructuring costs nor part of the fair value of the net assets acquired have been included in other costs.

Also during the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, other costs were incurred in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic. Incremental costs were incurred due to proactive steps we elected to take in order to keep our customers and employees safe, including adjustments to the frequency of real estate cleaning and maintenance, among other items. As well, costs that have been incurred in the normal course but which are unable to contribute normally to the earning of revenues have been deemed atypical.



				Owned	d asset	s			F	Right-of-use leas	e asse	ts (Note 1	19)		
(millions)	Note	Network assets	Buildings and leasehold improvements	Computer hardware and other	L	_and	Assets under construction	Total	etwork assets	Real estate	(Other		Total	Total
AT COST															
As at January 1, 2022 Additions ¹ Additions arising from business acquisitions Assets under construction put into service Transfers Dispositions, retirements and other Net foreign exchange differences	18(b)	\$ 34,510 240 1 380 38 (393)	\$ 3,537 16 7 40 	\$ 1,525 31 2 49 12 28 (3)	\$	75 8 — — —	\$ 771 922 (469) (1)	\$ 40,418 1,217 10 50 (371) (5)	\$ 594 (50) 	\$ 1,694 138 2 (15) (10)	\$	99 13 — (2)	\$	2,387 151 2 (50) (17) (10)	\$ 42,805 1,368 12 (388) (15)
As at June 30, 2022		\$ 34,776	\$ 3,593	\$ 1,644	\$	83	\$ 1,223	\$ 41,319	\$ 544	\$ 1,809	\$	110	\$	2,463	\$ 43,782
ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION As at January 1, 2022 Depreciation ² Transfers Dispositions, retirements and other Net foreign exchange differences		\$ 23,070 772 9 (407)	\$ 2,207 68 	\$ 938 90 7 (33) (2)	\$		\$	\$ 26,215 930 16 (445) (3)	\$ 64 37 (16) 	\$ 566 111 	\$	34 9 (3)	\$	664 157 (16) (11) (7)	\$ 26,879 1,087 (456) (10)
As at June 30, 2022		\$ 23,444	\$ 2,269	\$ 1,000	\$		\$ _	\$ 26,713	\$ 85	\$ 662	\$	40	\$	787	\$ 27,500
NET BOOK VALUE As at December 31, 2021		\$ 11,440	\$ 1,330	\$ 587	\$	75	\$ 771	\$ 14,203	\$ 530	\$ 1,128	\$	65	\$	1,723	\$ 15,926
As at June 30, 2022		\$ 11,332	\$ 1,324	\$ 644	\$	83	\$ 1,223	\$ 14,606	\$ 459	\$ 1,147	\$	70	\$	1,676	\$ 16,282

1 For the six-month period ended June 30, 2022, additions include \$(222) in respect of asset retirement obligations (see *Note 25*).

2 For the six-month period ended June 30, 2022, depreciation includes \$1 in respect of impairment of real estate right-of-use lease assets.

As at June 30, 2022, our contractual commitments for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment totalled \$446 million over a period ending December 31, 2025 (December 31, 2021 – \$574 million over a period ending December 31, 2023).



18 intangible assets and goodwill

(a) Intangible assets and goodwill, net

					Intangible	e assets s	subject to am	ortiza	ition		Intangible assets with indefinite lives						
(millions)	Note	relate relatio	ner contracts ed customer onships and criber base	,	Software	right crowds	ccess to ts-of-way, ource assets nd other		Assets under nstruction	Total	Spectrum licences	ir	Total ntangible assets	Ģ	Goodwill ¹	a	Total ntangible ssets and goodwill
AT COST																	
As at January 1, 2022		\$	3,028	\$	6,723	\$	437	\$	275	\$ 10,463	\$ 12,185	\$	22,648	\$	7,645	\$	30,293
Additions			_		76		2		370	448	_		448		—		448
Additions arising from business acquisitions	(b)		204		18		23		_	245			245		196		441
Assets under construction put into service			—		208		_		(208)	_	_		—		_		_
Dispositions, retirements and other (including capitalized interest)	9		20		(289)		9		_	(260)	27		(233)		_		(233)
Net foreign exchange differences			(31)		—		(1)		—	(32)	—		(32)		(38)		(70)
As at June 30, 2022		\$	3,221	\$	6,736	\$	470	\$	437	\$ 10,864	\$ 12,212	\$	23,076	\$	7,803	\$	30,879
ACCUMULATED AMORTIZATION																	
As at January 1, 2022		\$	712	\$	4,279	\$	172	\$	_	\$ 5,163	\$ —	\$	5,163	\$	364	\$	5,527
Amortization			162		392		32		—	586	—		586		—		586
Dispositions, retirements and other			11		(287)		(11)		—	(287)	—		(287)		—		(287)
Net foreign exchange differences			(8)		(1)		(2)		_	(11)	_		(11)		_		(11)
As at June 30, 2022		\$	877	\$	4,383	\$	191	\$	—	\$ 5,451	\$ —	\$	5,451	\$	364	\$	5,815
NET BOOK VALUE																	
As at December 31, 2021		\$	2,316	\$	2,444	\$	265	\$	275	\$ 5,300	\$ 12,185	\$	17,485	\$	7,281	\$	24,766
As at June 30, 2022		\$	2,344	\$	2,353	\$	279	\$	437	\$ 5,413	\$ 12,212	\$	17,625	\$	7,439	\$	25,064

1 Accumulated amortization of goodwill is amortization recorded prior to 2002; there are no accumulated impairment losses in the accumulated amortization of goodwill.

As at June 30, 2022, our contractual commitments for the acquisition of intangible assets totalled \$14 million over a period ending December 31, 2023 (December 31, 2021 – \$26 million over a period ending December 31, 2023).

(b) Business acquisitions

Fully Managed Inc.

On January 1, 2022, we acquired 100% ownership of Fully Managed Inc., a provider of managed information technology support, technology strategy and network management. The acquisition was made with a view to growing our end-to-end capabilities to support small and medium-sized business customers.

The primary factor that contributed to the recognition of goodwill was the earnings capacity of the acquired business in excess of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired (such excess arising from the acquired workforce and the benefits of acquiring an established business). The amount assigned to goodwill may be deductible for income tax purposes.

Vivint Smart Home

On June 8, 2022, we acquired the Canadian customers, assets and operations of Vivint Smart Home, a security business that is complementary to our existing lines of business. The investment was made with a view to leveraging our telecommunications infrastructure and expertise to continue to enhance connected home, business, security and health services for our customers.

The primary factor that contributed to the recognition of goodwill was the



earnings capacity of the acquired business in excess of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired (such excess arising from the acquired workforce and the benefits of acquiring an established business). The amount assigned to goodwill may be deductible for income tax purposes.

Individually immaterial transactions

During the six-month period ended June 30, 2022, we acquired 100% ownership of businesses complementary to our existing lines of business. The primary factor that gave rise to the recognition of goodwill was the earnings capacity of the acquired businesses in excess of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired (such excess arising from the low level of tangible assets relative to the earnings capacities of the businesses). A portion of the amounts assigned to goodwill may be deductible for income tax purposes. Any differences between the results of operations currently presented and pro forma operating revenues, net income and basic and diluted net income per Common Share amounts reflecting the results of operations as if the business acquisitions had been completed at the beginning of the current fiscal year are immaterial (as are the post-acquisition operating revenues and net income of the acquired businesses for the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022).

Acquisition-date fair values

Acquisition-date fair values assigned to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are set out in the following table:

(millions)	Fully aged Inc. ¹	nt Smart ome ¹	indiv imm	otal of /idually naterial actions ¹	-	Total
Assets						
Current assets						
Cash	\$ 3	\$ 3	\$	1	\$	7
Accounts receivable ²	49	9		3		61
Other	2	2		2		6
	54	14		6		74
Non-current assets						
Property, plant and equipment						
Owned assets	1	_		9		10
Right-of-use lease assets	_	1		1		2
Intangible assets subject to amortization ³	132	76		37		245
Other	_	4		_		4
	133	81		47		261
Total identifiable assets acquired	187	95		53		335
Liabilities						
Current liabilities						
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	31	2		3		36
Income and other taxes payable	_	6		_		6
Advance billings and customer deposits	2	2		7		11
Current maturities of long-term debt	_	31		_		31
	33	41		10		84
Non-current liabilities						
Long-term debt	70	_		5		75
Other long-term liabilities	2	_		3		5
Deferred income taxes	34	11		5		50
	106	11		13		130
Total liabilities assumed	139	52		23		214
Net identifiable assets acquired	48	43		30		121
Goodwill	77	58		61		196
Net assets acquired	\$ 125	\$ 101	\$	91	\$	317
Acquisition effected by way of:	 	 				
Cash consideration	\$ 90	\$ 101	\$	82	\$	273
Provisions	29	_		9		38
Issue of TELUS Corporation Common Shares	 6	 				6
	\$ 125	\$ 101	\$	91	\$	317

1 The purchase price allocation, primarily in respect of customer contracts, related customer relationships and leasehold interests and deferred income taxes, had not been finalized as of the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements. As is customary in a business acquisition transaction, until the time of acquisition of control, we did not have full access to the books and records of the acquired businesses. Upon having sufficient time to review the books and records of the acquired businesses, we expect to finalize our purchase price allocations.

2 The fair value of accounts receivable is equal to the gross contractual amounts receivable and reflects the best estimate at the acquisition date of the contractual cash flows expected to be collected.

3 Customer contracts and customer relationships (including those related to customer contracts) are generally expected to be amortized over a period of 8 years; software is expected to be amortized over a period of 5 years; and other intangible assets are expected to be amortized over a period of 5 years.



(c) LifeWorks Inc.

On June 16, 2022, we announced that we had entered into a definitive agreement with LifeWorks Inc. pursuant to which we would acquire all of the issued and outstanding common share of LifeWorks Inc. for \$33.00 per LifeWorks Inc. common share, representing total offer consideration of approximately \$2.3 billion, and the assumption of net debt of approximately \$0.6 billion, subject to the satisfaction of customary closing conditions. The proposed acquisition would be complementary to our vision of employer-based healthcare, increasing access to high quality, proactive healthcare and mental wellness for employees by unifying digital-first solutions across the care continuum. Aggregate consideration to LifeWorks Inc. common shareholders will consist of 50% in cash and 50% in our Common Shares (approximately 37 million Common Shares at a ratio of 1.06420 Common Share per LifeWorks Inc. common shareholders, stock exchange and regulatory approvals, and is expected to close in or about the fourth quarter of 2022. As of August 4, 2022, the LifeWorks Inc. shareholders had approved the transaction (99.93% of votes) and we had received conditional approval from the Toronto Stock Exchange and clearance from the New York Stock Exchange for the listing of our Common Shares issuable to LifeWorks Inc. shareholders, subject to satisfaction of customary approvals had not been received.

19 leases

Maturity analyses of lease liabilities are set out in *Note* 4(b) and *Note* 26(h); the period interest expense in respect thereof is set out in *Note* 9. The additions to, the depreciation charges for, and the carrying amounts of, right-of-use lease assets are set out in *Note* 17. We have not currently elected to exclude low-value and short-term leases from lease accounting.

							•	
		Three	months			Six n	nonths	
Note		2022	2	2021		2022	2	2021
	\$	5	\$	4	\$	9	\$	12
7	\$	2	\$	1	\$	3	\$	2
	\$	143	\$	140	\$	282	\$	280
	Note	Note 2 5 7 \$ \$	Note 2022 \$ 5 7 \$ 2	Note 2022 2 \$ 5 \$ 7 \$ 2 \$	\$ 5 \$ 4 7 \$ 2 \$ 1	Note 2022 2021 2 \$ 5 \$ 4 \$ 7 \$ 2 \$ 1 \$	Note 2022 2021 2022 \$ 5 \$ 4 \$ 9 7 \$ 2 \$ 1 \$ 3	Note 2022 2021 2022 2 \$ 5 \$ 4 \$ 9 \$ 7 \$ 2 \$ 1 \$ 3 \$

20 other long-term assets

As at (millions)	Note	J	une 30, 2022	Dec	ember 31, 2021
Pension assets	15	\$	522	\$	453
Unbilled customer finance receivables	4(a)		514		545
Derivative assets	4(d)		224		76
Deferred income taxes	· ·		16		35
Costs incurred to obtain or fulfill contracts with customers			110		109
Real estate joint venture advances	21(b)		114		114
Investment in real estate joint venture	21(b)		1		1
Investment in associates	21		95		100
Portfolio investments ¹					
At fair value through net income			22		26
At fair value through other comprehensive income			407		370
Investment in Lifeworks Inc. ²	18(c)		212		_
Prepaid maintenance			65		62
Refundable security deposits and other			126		113
		\$	2,428	\$	2,004

1 Fair value measured at reporting date using significant other observable inputs (Level 2).

2 Fair value measured at reporting date for identical item in an active market (Level 1).



Periods ended June 30, 2022 (millions)			Three	months								
	Costs incurred to						Costs incurred to					
	contr)btain acts with stomers		contracts istomers	Total	cont	Obtain racts with stomers		contracts istomers		Total	
Balance, beginning of period	\$	329	\$	6	\$	335	\$	336	\$	6	\$	342
Additions		75		_		75		135		1		136
Amortization		(67)		_		(67)		(134)		(1)		(135)
Balance, end of period	\$	337	\$	6	\$	343	\$	337	\$	6	\$	343
Current ¹							\$	230	\$	3	\$	233
Non-current								107		3		110
							\$	337	\$	6	\$	343

The costs incurred to obtain and fulfill contracts with customers are set out in the following table:

1 Presented in the Consolidated statements of financial position in prepaid expenses.

21 real estate joint ventures and investment in associate

(a) General

Real estate joint ventures

In 2013, we partnered, as equals, with two arm's-length parties in a residential, retail and commercial real estate redevelopment project, TELUS Sky, in Calgary, Alberta. The new-build tower, completed in 2020, was to be built to the LEED Platinum standard.

Associate

We have acquired a 35% basic equity interest in Miovision Technologies Incorporated, an associate that is complementary to, and is viewed to grow, our existing Internet of Things business; our judgment is that we obtained significant influence over the associate concurrent with acquiring our equity interest.

(b) Real estate joint ventures

Summarized financial information

As at (millions)	une 30, 2022	ember 31, 2021	As at (millions)	J	une 30, 2022	ember 31, 2021
ASSETS Current assets			LIABILITIES AND OWNERS' EQUITY Current liabilities			
Cash and temporary investments, net	\$ 8	\$ 11	Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$	11	\$ 10
Other	27	28				
	35	39			11	10
Non-current assets			Non-current liabilities			
Investment property	328	328	Construction credit facilities		342	342
Other	10	10				
	338	338			342	342
					353	352
			Owners' equity			
			TELUS ¹		7	9
			Other partners		13	16
					20	25
	\$ 373	\$ 377		\$	373	\$ 377

1 The equity amounts recorded by the real estate joint venture differ from those recorded by us by the amount of the deferred gains on our real estate contributed and the valuation provision we have recorded in excess of that recorded by the real estate joint venture.

	Three	months			Six n	nonths	
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	2022	2	021	2	022	:	2021
Revenue	\$ 6	\$	3	\$	10	\$	5
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 2	\$	3	\$	4	\$	4
Interest expense	\$ 1	\$	1	\$	4	\$	1
Net income (loss) and comprehensive income (loss) ¹	\$ (2)	\$	(3)	\$	(6)	\$	(10)

1 As the real estate joint ventures are partnerships, no provision for income taxes of the partners is made in determining the real estate joint ventures' net income and comprehensive income.



Our real estate joint ventures activity

Our real estate joint ventures investment activity is set out in the following table.

Three-month periods ended June 30 (millions)			2	022					2	021		
		ins and ivables ¹	Eq	uity ²	-	Total		ns and vables ¹	Eq	uity ²	T	Fotal
Related to real estate joint ventures' statements of income and other comprehensive income Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to us ³	\$	_	\$	(1)	\$	(1)	\$	_	\$	(1)	\$	(1)
Related to real estate joint ventures' statements of financial position												
Items not affecting currently reported cash flows Construction credit facilities financing costs charged by us (Note 7)		_		_		_		1				1
Cash flows in the current reporting period Construction credit facilities Financing costs paid to us		_		_		_		(1)		_		(1)
Funds we advanced or contributed, excluding construction credit facilities		_		2		2				2		2
Funds repaid to us and earnings distributed		—		(1)		(1)		_		_		
Net increase (decrease) Real estate joint ventures carrying amounts		_		-		-		—		1		1
Balance, beginning of period		114		(8)		106		114		(7)		107
Valuation provision Balance. end of period	\$	114	\$	(8)	\$	106	\$		\$	(1)	\$	(1 107
Six-month periods ended June 30 (millions)		ns and		022				ns and		021		
	rece	ivables ¹	Eq	uity ²	-	Fotal	recei	vables ¹	Eq	uity ²		Fotal
Related to real estate joint ventures' statements of income and other comprehensive income Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to us ³	\$	_	\$	(1)	\$	(1)	\$	_	\$	(2)	\$	(2
						(-)				(=)		
Related to real estate joint ventures' statements of financial position					•	(1)				(=)		
of financial position		1		_	•	1		2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			2
of financial position Items not affecting currently reported cash flows Construction credit facilities financing costs charged by us (Note 7) Cash flows in the current reporting period Construction credit facilities				_		1			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
of financial position Items not affecting currently reported cash flows Construction credit facilities financing costs charged by us (Note 7) Cash flows in the current reporting period Construction credit facilities Financing costs paid to us Funds we advanced or contributed, excluding		1(1)				1(1)		2(2)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			(2
of financial position Items not affecting currently reported cash flows Construction credit facilities financing costs charged by us (Note 7) Cash flows in the current reporting period Construction credit facilities Financing costs paid to us Funds we advanced or contributed, excluding construction credit facilities				 		1(1)2			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
of financial position Items not affecting currently reported cash flows Construction credit facilities financing costs charged by us (Note 7) Cash flows in the current reporting period Construction credit facilities Financing costs paid to us Funds we advanced or contributed, excluding construction credit facilities Funds repaid to us and earnings distributed				 		1(1)			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			(2 8
of financial position Items not affecting currently reported cash flows Construction credit facilities financing costs charged by us (Note 7) Cash flows in the current reporting period Construction credit facilities Financing costs paid to us Funds we advanced or contributed, excluding construction credit facilities Funds repaid to us and earnings distributed Net increase (decrease) Real estate joint ventures carrying amounts						1(1)2				 		(2
of financial position Items not affecting currently reported cash flows Construction credit facilities financing costs charged by us (Note 7) Cash flows in the current reporting period Construction credit facilities Financing costs paid to us Funds we advanced or contributed, excluding construction credit facilities		(1) 		(1)		1 (1) 2 (1) —		(2) 		 6		(2 6

1 Loans and receivables are included in our consolidated statements of financial position as Real estate joint venture advances and are comprised of advances under construction credit facilities.

2 We account for our interests in the real estate joint ventures using the equity method of accounting. As at June 30, 2022, and December 31, 2021, we had recorded equity losses in excess of our recorded equity investment in respect of one of the real estate joint ventures; such resulting balance has been included in long-term liabilities (*Note 27*).

3 As the real estate joint vertures are partnerships, no provision for income taxes of the partners is made in determining the real estate joint ventures' net income and comprehensive income.

We have entered into lease agreements with the TELUS Sky real estate joint venture. During the three-month and sixmonth periods ended June 30, 2022, the TELUS Sky real estate joint venture recognized \$2 million (2021 – \$2 million) and \$4 million (2021 – \$4 million), respectively, of revenue from our office tenancy; of this amount, one-third was due to our economic interest in the real estate joint venture and two-thirds was due to our partners' economic interests in the real estate joint venture.



Construction credit facilities

The TELUS Sky real estate joint venture has a credit agreement, maturing August 31, 2023, with Canadian financial institutions (as 66-2/3% lender) and TELUS Corporation (as 33-1/3% lender) to provide \$342 million of construction financing for the project. The construction credit facilities contain customary real estate construction financing representations, warranties and covenants and are secured by demand debentures constituting first fixed and floating charge mortgages over the underlying real estate assets. The construction credit facilities are available by way of bankers' acceptance or prime loan and bear interest at rates in line with similar construction financing facilities.

22 short-term borrowings

On July 26, 2002, one of our subsidiaries, TELUS Communications Inc., entered into an agreement with an arm's-length securitization trust associated with a major Schedule I bank under which it is currently able to sell an interest in certain trade receivables up to a maximum of \$600 million (unchanged from December 31, 2021). The term of this revolving-period securitization agreement ends December 31, 2024 (unchanged from December 31, 2021), and it requires minimum cash proceeds of \$100 million from monthly sales of interests in certain trade receivables. TELUS Communications Inc. is required to maintain a credit rating of at least BB (December 31, 2021 – BB) from DBRS Limited or the securitization trust may require the sale program to be wound down prior to the end of the term.

Sales of trade receivables in securitization transactions are recognized as collateralized short-term borrowings and thus do not result in our derecognition of the trade receivables sold. When we sell our trade receivables, we retain reserve accounts, which are retained interests in the securitized trade receivables, and servicing rights. As at June 30, 2022, we had sold to the trust (but continued to recognize) trade receivables of \$318 million (December 31, 2021 – \$118 million). Short-term borrowings of \$275 million (December 31, 2021 – \$100 million) are comprised of amounts advanced to us by the arm's-length securitization trust pursuant to the sale of trade receivables.

The balance of short-term borrowings (if any) is comprised of amounts drawn on bilateral bank facilities and/or other.

23 accounts payable and accrued liabilities

_As at (millions)	June 30, 2022	Dec	ember 31, 2021
Accrued liabilities	\$ 1,494	\$	1,539
Payroll and other employee-related liabilities	575		633
Restricted share units liability	10		28
	2,079		2,200
Trade accounts payable	1,003		1,213
Interest payable	180		173
Indirect taxes payable and other	144		119
	\$ 3,406	\$	3,705

24 advance billings and customer deposits

As at (millions)	June 30, 2022	ember 31, 2021
Advance billings	\$ 647	\$ 636
Deferred customer activation and connection fees	5	6
Customer deposits	9	10
Contract liabilities	661	652
Other	197	202
	\$ 858	\$ 854

Contract liabilities represent our future performance obligations to customers in respect of services and/or equipment for which we have received consideration from the customer or for which an amount is due from the customer. Our contract liability balances, and the changes in those balances, are set out in the following table:



(unaudited)

			Three	month	6		Six m	months		
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2022		2021		2022		2021		
Balance, beginning of period		\$	883	\$	821	\$	870	\$	806	
Revenue deferred in previous period and recognized in current period			(644)		(618)		(630)		(593)	
Net additions arising from operations			638		598		631		588	
Additions arising from business acquisitions			6		1		12		1	
Balance, end of period		\$	883	\$	802	\$	883	\$	802	
Current						\$	791	\$	727	
Non-current	27									
Deferred revenues							85		66	
Deferred customer activation and connection fees							7		9	
						\$	883	\$	802	
Reconciliation of contract liabilities presented in the										
Consolidated statements of financial position – current										
Gross contract liabilities						\$	791	\$	727	
Reclassification to contract assets of contracts with contract liabilities less										
than contract assets	6(c)						(114)		(113)	
Reclassification from contract assets of contracts with contract assets less										
than contract liabilities	6(c)						(16)		(12)	
						\$	661	\$	602	

25 provisions

(millions)	As: retire obliga	ment E	mployee- related	opti cor	itten put ons and ntingent sideration	(Other	Total
As at April 1, 2022	\$	504 \$	50	\$	202	\$	106	\$ 862
Additions ¹		59	13		2		12	86
Reversals		(9)	—		(20)		(15)	(44)
Uses		(2)	(9)		-		(5)	(16)
Interest effects ²		268)	—		—		_	(268)
As at June 30, 2022	\$	284 \$	54	\$	184	\$	98	\$ 620
As at January 1, 2022	\$	501 \$	66	\$	203	\$	100	\$ 870
Additions ¹		59	23		29		52	163
Reversals		(9)	_		(46)		(15)	(70)
Uses		(2)	(35)		(2)		(39)	(78)
Interest effects ²		265)	_		_		_	(265)
As at June 30, 2022	\$	284 \$	54	\$	184	\$	98	\$ 620
Current	\$	8 \$	41	\$	-	\$	33	\$ 82
Non-current		276	13		184		65	538
As at June 30, 2022	\$	284 \$	54	\$	184	\$	98	\$ 620

1 For the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, asset retirement obligation additions include \$39 for the removal of specified telecommunications infrastructure equipment as required by Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada.

2 The difference of \$273 and \$273 between the asset retirement obligation interest effects in this table for the three-month period and six-month period ended June 30, 2022, respectively, and the amounts disclosed in *Note 9* are in respect of the change in the discount rates applicable to the provision, with such difference included in the cost of the associated asset(s) by way of being included with (netted against) the additions detailed in *Note 17*.

Asset retirement obligation

We establish provisions for liabilities associated with the retirement of property, plant and equipment when those obligations result from the acquisition, construction, development and/or normal operation of the assets. We expect that the associated cash outflows in respect of the balance accrued as at the financial statement date will occur proximate to the dates these assets are retired.

Employee-related

The employee-related provisions are largely in respect of restructuring activities (as discussed further in *Note 16(b)*). The timing of the associated cash outflows in respect of the balance accrued as at the financial statement date is substantially short-term in nature.

Written put options and contingent consideration

In connection with certain business acquisitions, we have established provisions for written put options in respect of non-controlling interests. Provisions for some written put options are determined based on the net present value of



(unaudited)

estimated future earnings results, and such provisions require us to make key economic assumptions about the future. Similarly, we have established provisions for contingent consideration. No cash outflows in respect of the written put options are expected prior to their initial exercisability, and no cash outflows in respect of contingent consideration are expected prior to completion of the periods during which the contingent consideration can be earned.

Other

The provisions for other include: legal claims; non-employee-related restructuring activities; contract termination costs and onerous contracts related to business acquisitions; and costs incurred in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic. Other than as set out following, we expect that the associated cash outflows in respect of the balance accrued as at the financial statement date will occur over an indeterminate multi-year period.

As discussed further in *Note 29*, we are involved in a number of legal claims and we are aware of certain other possible legal claims. In respect of legal claims, we establish provisions, when warranted, after taking into account legal assessments, information presently available, and the expected availability of recourse. The timing of cash outflows associated with legal claims cannot be reasonably determined.

In connection with business acquisitions, we have established provisions for contract termination costs and onerous contracts acquired.

26 long-term debt

(a) Details of long-term debt

As at (millions)	Note	June 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Senior unsecured			
TELUS Corporation senior notes	<i>(b)</i>	\$ 16,459	\$ 15,258
TELUS Corporation commercial paper	(C)	1,922	1,900
TELUS Communications Inc. debentures		199	448
Secured			
TELUS International (Cda) Inc. credit facility	(e)	984	1,062
Other	<i>(f)</i>	300	308
		19,864	18,976
Lease liabilities	(g)	1,764	1,876
Long-term debt		\$ 21,628	\$ 20,852
Current		\$ 3,146	\$ 2,927
Non-current		18,482	17,925
Long-term debt		\$ 21,628	\$ 20,852

(b) TELUS Corporation senior notes

The notes are senior unsecured and unsubordinated obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured unsubordinated obligations, are senior in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness, and are effectively subordinated to all existing and future obligations of, or guaranteed by, our subsidiaries. The indentures governing the notes contain certain covenants that, among other things, place limitations on our ability, and the ability of certain of our subsidiaries, to: grant security in respect of indebtedness; enter into sale-leaseback transactions; and incur new indebtedness.

Interest is payable semi-annually. The notes require us to make an offer to repurchase them at a price equal to 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of repurchase upon the occurrence of a change in control triggering event, as defined in the supplemental trust indenture.

At any time prior to the respective maturity dates set out in the table below, the notes are redeemable at our option, in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, on not fewer than 30 days' and not more than 60 days' prior notice. On or after the respective redemption present value spread cessation dates set out in the table below, the notes are redeemable at our option, in whole but not in part, on not fewer than 30 days' and not more than 60 days' prior notice, at redemption prices equal to 100% of the principal amounts thereof. In addition, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, will be paid to the date fixed for redemption.



(unaudited)

					Principal f	ace amount		tion present spread
Series	Issued	Maturity	lssue price	Effective interest rate ¹	Originally issued	Outstanding at financial statement date	Basis points ²	Cessation date
3.35% Notes, Series CJ	December 2012	March 2023	\$998.83	3.36%	\$500 million	\$500 million	40	Dec. 15, 2022
3.35% Notes, Series CK	April 2013	April 2024	\$994.35	3.41%	\$1.1 billion	\$1.1 billion	36	Jan. 2, 2024
3.75% Notes, Series CQ	September 2014	January 2025	\$997.75	3.78%	\$800 million	\$800 million	38.5	Oct. 17, 2024
3.75% Notes, Series CV	December 2015	March 2026	\$992.14	3.84%	\$600 million	\$600 million	53.5	Dec. 10, 2025
2.75% Notes, Series CZ	July 2019	July 2026	\$998.73	2.77%	\$800 million	\$800 million	33	May 8, 2026
2.80% U.S. Dollar Notes ³	September 2016	February 2027	US\$991.89	2.89%	US\$600 million	US\$600 million	20	Nov. 16, 2026
3.70% U.S. Dollar Notes ³	March 2017	September 2027	US\$998.95	3.71%	US\$500 million	US\$500 million	20	June 15, 2027
2.35% Notes, Series CAC	May 2020	January 2028	\$997.25	2.39%	\$600 million	\$600 million	48	Nov. 27, 2027
3.625% Notes, Series CX	March 2018	March 2028	\$989.49	3.75%	\$600 million	\$600 million	37	Dec. 1, 2027
3.30% Notes, Series CY	April 2019	May 2029	\$991.75	3.40%	\$1.0 billion	\$1.0 billion	43.5	Feb. 2, 2029
3.15% Notes, Series CAA	December 2019	February 2030	\$996.49	3.19%	\$600 million	\$600 million	39.5	Nov. 19, 2029
2.05% Notes, Series CAD	October 2020	October 2030	\$997.93	2.07%	\$500 million	\$500 million	38	July 7, 2030
2.85% Sustainability-Linked Notes, Series CAF	June 2021	November 2031	\$997.52	2.88% 4	\$750 million	\$750 million	34	Aug. 13, 2031
3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes	February 2022	May 2032	US\$997.13	3.43% ⁴	US\$900 million	US\$900 million	25	Feb. 13, 2032
4.40% Notes, Series CL	April 2013	April 2043	\$997.68	4.41%	\$600 million	\$600 million	47	Oct. 1, 2042
5.15% Notes, Series CN	November 2013	November 2043	\$995.00	5.18%	\$400 million	\$400 million	50	May 26, 2043
4.85% Notes, Series CP	Multiple ⁵	April 2044	\$987.91 ⁵	4.93% ⁵	\$500 million ⁵	\$900 million ⁵	46	Oct. 5, 2043
4.75% Notes, Series CR	September 2014	January 2045	\$992.91	4.80%	\$400 million	\$400 million	51.5	July 17, 2044
4.40% Notes, Series CU	March 2015	January 2046	\$999.72	4.40%	\$500 million	\$500 million	60.5	July 29, 2045
4.70% Notes, Series CW	Multiple 6	March 2048	\$998.06 ⁶	4.71% ⁶	\$325 million 6	\$475 million 6	58.5	Sept. 6, 2047
4.60% U.S. Dollar Notes ³	June 2018	November 2048	US\$987.60	4.68%	US\$750 million	US\$750 million	25	May 16, 2048
4.30% U.S. Dollar Notes ³	May 2019	June 2049	US\$990.48	4.36%	US\$500 million	US\$500 million	25	Dec. 15, 2048
3.95% Notes, Series CAB	Multiple ⁷	February 2050	\$997.54 ⁷	3.97% ⁷	\$400 million ⁷	\$800 million ⁷	57.5	Aug. 16, 2049
4.10% Notes, Series CAE	April 2021	April 2051	\$994.70	4.13%	\$500 million	\$500 million	53	Oct. 5, 2050

1 The effective interest rate is that which the notes would yield to an initial debt holder if held to maturity.

2 For Canadian dollar-denominated notes, the redemption price is equal to the greater of (i) the present value of the notes discounted at the Government of Canada yield plus the redemption present value spread calculated over the period to the redemption present value spread cessation date, or (ii) 100% of the principal amount thereof.

For U.S. dollar-denominated notes, the redemption price is equal to the greater of (i) the present value of the notes discounted at the U.S. Adjusted Treasury Rate (at the U.S. Treasury Rate for the 3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes) plus the redemption present value spread calculated over the period to the redemption present value spread cessation date, or (ii) 100% of the principal amount thereof.

3 We have entered into foreign exchange derivatives (cross currency interest rate exchange agreements) that effectively converted the principal payments and interest obligations to Canadian dollar obligations as follows:

		Canadian dollar	
Series	Interest rate fixed at	equivalent principal	Exchange rate
2.80% U.S. Dollar Notes	2.95%	\$792 million	\$1.3205
3.70% U.S. Dollar Notes	3.41%	\$667 million	\$1.3348
3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes	3.89%	\$1,148 million	\$1.2753
4.60% U.S. Dollar Notes	4.41%	\$974 million	\$1.2985
4.30% U.S. Dollar Notes	4.27%	\$672 million	\$1.3435

If we have not obtained a sustainability performance target verification assurance certificate for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2030, the 2.85% Sustainability-Linked Notes, Series CAF will bear interest at a rate of 3.85% for the period from November 14, 2030, through November 13, 2031, and the 3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes will bear interest at a rate of 4.40% for the period from November 14, 2030, through November 13, 2032. The interest rate on the 3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes may also increase in certain circumstances if we fail to meet additional sustainability and/or environmental, social or governance targets as may be provided for in a sustainability-linked bond. The interest rate on the 3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes, however, can in no event exceed the initial rate of 3.40% by more than 1.50%, in the aggregate, whether as a result of not obtaining a sustainability performance target verification assurance certificate and/or any targets under one or more future sustainability-linked bonds.

Similarly, if we redeem either series of notes and we have not obtained a sustainability performance target verification assurance certificate at the end of the fiscal year immediately preceding the date fixed for redemption, the interest accrued (if any) will be determined using a rate of 3.85% for the Series CAF notes and using a rate of 4.40% for the 3.40% U.S. Dollar Sustainability-Linked Notes.

5 \$500 million of 4.85% Notes, Series CP were issued in April 2014 at an issue price of \$998.74 and an effective interest rate of 4.86%. This series of notes was reopened in December 2015 and a further \$400 million of notes were issued at an issue price of \$974.38 and an effective interest rate of 5.02%.

6 \$325 million of 4.70% Notes, Series CW were issued in March 2017 at an issue price of \$990.65 and an effective interest rate of 4.76%. This series of notes was reopened in February 2018 and a further \$150 million of notes were issued at an issue price of \$1,014.11 and an effective interest rate of 4.61% in March 2018.

7 \$400 million of 3.95% Notes, Series CAB were issued in December 2019 at an issue price of \$991.54 and an effective interest rate of 4.00%. This series of notes was reopened in May 2020 and a further \$400 million of notes were issued at an issue price of \$1,003.53 and an effective interest rate of 3.93%.



(c) TELUS Corporation commercial paper

TELUS Corporation has an unsecured commercial paper program, which is backstopped by our \$2.75 billion syndicated credit facility (see (*d*)) and is to be used for general corporate purposes, including capital expenditures and investments. This program enables us to issue commercial paper, subject to conditions related to debt ratings, up to a maximum aggregate amount at any one time of \$1.9 billion equivalent (US\$1.5 billion maximum). Foreign currency forward contracts are used to manage currency risk arising from issuing commercial paper denominated in U.S. dollars. Commercial paper debt is due within one year and is classified as a current portion of long-term debt, as the amounts are fully supported, and we expect that they will continue to be supported, by the revolving credit facility, which has no repayment requirements within the next year. As at June 30, 2022, we had \$1.9 billion (December 31, 2021 – \$1.9 billion) of commercial paper outstanding, all of which was denominated in U.S. dollars (US\$1.5 billion; December 31, 2021 – US\$1.5 billion), with an effective average interest rate of 1.79%, maturing through October 2022.

(d) TELUS Corporation credit facilities

As at June 30, 2022, TELUS Corporation had an unsecured revolving \$2.75 billion bank credit facility, expiring on April 6, 2026 (unchanged from December 31, 2021), with a syndicate of financial institutions, which is to be used for general corporate purposes, including the backstopping of commercial paper. As at June 30, 2022, TELUS Corporation had incremental commitments for an unsecured non-revolving \$1.9 billion bank credit facility, maturing July 9, 2024, with a syndicate of financial institutions, which is to be used for general corporate purposes; subsequent to June 30, 2022, a definitive credit agreement was executed.

The TELUS Corporation credit facilities bear interest at prime rate, U.S. Dollar Base Rate, a bankers' acceptance rate or London interbank offered rate (LIBOR) (as such terms are used or defined in the credit facilities), plus applicable margins. The credit facilities contain customary representations, warranties and covenants, including two financial quarter-end ratio tests. These tests are that our leverage ratio must not exceed 4.25:1.00 and our operating cash flow to interest expense ratio must not be less than 2.00:1.00, all as defined in the credit facilities.

Continued access to the TELUS Corporation credit facilities is not contingent upon TELUS Corporation maintaining a specific credit rating.

As at (millions)	June 30, 2022	Dec	cember 31, 2021
Net available	\$ 828	\$	850
Backstop of commercial paper	1,922		1,900
Gross available revolving credit facility	\$ 2,750	\$	2,750

We had \$124 million of letters of credit outstanding as at June 30, 2022 (December 31, 2021 – \$193 million), issued under various uncommitted facilities; such letter of credit facilities are in addition to the ability to provide letters of credit pursuant to our committed revolving bank credit facility.

(e) TELUS International (Cda) Inc. credit facility

As at June 30, 2022, TELUS International (Cda) Inc. had a credit facility, secured by its assets, expiring on January 28, 2025, with a syndicate of financial institutions, joined in 2020 by TELUS Corporation. The credit facility is comprised of US\$620 million (TELUS Corporation as a lender of approximately 7.5%) and US\$230 million (TELUS Corporation as a lender of 12.5%) revolving components and amortizing US\$600 million (TELUS Corporation as 12.5% lender) and US\$250 million term loan components. The credit facility is non-recourse to TELUS Corporation. The outstanding revolving components and term loan components had a weighted average interest rate of 3.12% as at June 30, 2022.

As at (millions)		June 30, 2022	December 31, 2021					
	Revolving components ¹	Term loan components ²	Total	Revolving components	Term loan components	Total		
Available	US\$ 788	US\$ N/A	US\$ 788	US\$ 725	US\$ N/A	US\$ 725		
Outstanding								
Due to other	54	717	771	109	737	846		
Due to TELUS Corporation	8	69	77	16	71	87		
	US\$ 850	US\$ 786	US\$ 1,636	US\$ 850	US\$ 808	US\$ 1,658		

1 Revolving component available is gross of swingline draw of US\$NIL (December 31, 2021 – US\$8).

2 We have entered into a receive-floating interest rate, pay-fixed interest rate exchange agreement that effectively converts our interest obligations on US\$92 of the debt to a fixed rate of 2.64%.

Relative to amounts owed to the syndicate of financial institutions, excluding TELUS Corporation, we have entered into foreign exchange derivatives (cross currency interest rate exchange agreements) that effectively convert an amortizing amount of US\$386 of the principal payments, and associated interest obligations, to European euro obligations with an effective fixed interest rate of 0.65% and an effective fixed economic exchange rate of US\$1.0932:€1.00. These have been accounted for as a net investment hedge in a foreign operation (see *Note 4*).



The TELUS International (Cda) Inc. credit facility bears interest at prime rate, U.S. Dollar Base Rate, a bankers' acceptance rate or London interbank offered rate (LIBOR) (all such terms as used or defined in the credit facility), plus applicable margins. The credit facility contains customary representations, warranties and covenants, including two financial quarter-end ratio tests; the TELUS International (Cda) Inc. quarter-end net debt to operating cash flow ratio must not exceed: 4.50:1.00 during fiscal 2022 and 3.75:1.00 subsequently; the quarter-end operating cash flow to debt service (interest and scheduled principal repayment) ratio must not be less than 1.50:1.00; all as defined in the credit facility.

The term loan components are subject to an amortization schedule which requires that 5% of the principal advanced be repaid each year of the term of the agreement, with the balance due at maturity and December 22, 2022, for the US\$250 million component, respectively.

(f) Other

Other liabilities bear interest at 3.19%, are secured by the AWS-4 spectrum licences associated with these other liabilities and a real estate holding, and are subject to amortization schedules, so that the principal is repaid over the periods to maturity, the last period ending March 31, 2035.

(g) Lease liabilities

Lease liabilities are subject to amortization schedules, so that the principal is repaid over various periods, including reasonably expected renewals. The weighted average interest rate on lease liabilities was approximately 3.63% as at June 30, 2022.

(h) Long-term debt maturities

Anticipated requirements to meet long-term debt repayments, calculated for long-term debt owing as at June 30, 2022, are as follows:

Composite long-term debt denominated in								Other currencies		
Years ending December 31 (millions)	Long-term debt, excluding leases	Leases (Note 19)	Long-term Currency swap agreement debt, <u>amounts to be exchanged</u> excluding Leases Total leases (<i>Note 19</i>) (Receive) ¹ Pay Total			Leases (Note 19)	Total			
	s 9	\$ 180	\$ 189		\$ 16	· · · ·			(NOLE 19) \$ 21	
2022 (remainder of year) 2023	ه 9 533	\$ 180 258	\$ 189 791	\$ 2,237 34	\$ 16 30	\$ (1,957) (28)	\$ 1,941 24	\$ 2,237 60	> 21 39	\$ 2,447 890
2024	1,118	227	1,345	34	16	(28)	24	46	24	1,415
2025	1,019	119	1,138	611	13	(413)	395	606	20	1,764
2026	1,420	95	1,515	_	13	· _	_	13	19	1,547
2027-2031	4,164	284	4,448	1,417	8	(1,417)	1,459	1,467	38	5,953
Thereafter	4,664	292	4,956	2,770	_	(2,770)	2,794	2,794	_	7,750
Future cash outflows in respect of composite long-term debt principal repayments	12,927	1,455	14,382	7,103	96	(6,613)	6,637	7,223	161	21,766
Future cash outflows in respect of associated interest and like carrying costs ²	6,369	296	6,665	2,623	16	(2,564)	2,594	2,669	30	9,364
Undiscounted contractual maturities (<i>Note 4(b)</i>)	\$ 19,296	\$ 1,751	\$ 21,047	\$ 9,726	\$ 112	\$ (9,177)	\$ 9,231	\$ 9,892	\$ 191	\$ 31,130

Where applicable, cash flows reflect foreign exchange rates as at June 30, 2022.

2 Future cash outflows in respect of associated interest and like carrying costs for commercial paper and amounts drawn under our credit facilities (if any) have been calculated based upon the rates in effect as at June 30, 2022.



27 other long-term liabilities

Other Deferred revenues Pension benefit liabilities Other post-employment benefit liabilities	Note	une 30, 2022	December 31, 2021		
Contract liabilities	24	\$ 85	\$	82	
Other		2		3	
Deferred revenues		87		85	
Pension benefit liabilities	15	343		643	
Other post-employment benefit liabilities		68		66	
Derivative liabilities	4(d)	20		73	
Investment in real estate joint ventures	21(b)	9		9	
Other	· ·	46		23	
		573		899	
Deferred customer activation and connection fees	24	7		8	
		\$ 580	\$	907	

28 owners' equity

(a) TELUS Corporation Common Share capital – general

Our authorized share capital is as follows:

As at	June 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
First Preferred Shares	1 billion	1 billion
Second Preferred Shares	1 billion	1 billion
Common Shares	4 billion	4 billion

Only holders of Common Shares may vote at our general meetings, with each holder of Common Shares entitled to one vote per Common Share held at all such meetings so long as not less than 66-2/3% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares are owned by Canadians. With respect to priority in the payment of dividends and in the distribution of assets in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding up our affairs, preferences are as follows: First Preferred Shares; Second Preferred Shares; and finally Common Shares.

As at June 30, 2022, approximately 52 million Common Shares were reserved for issuance from Treasury under a dividend reinvestment and share purchase plan (see *Note 13(b)*); approximately 20 million Common Shares were reserved for issuance from Treasury under a restricted share unit plan (see *Note 14(b)*); and approximately 93 million Common Shares were reserved for issuance from Treasury under a share option plan (see *Note 14(d)*).

(b) Purchase of TELUS Corporation Common Shares for cancellation pursuant to normal course issuer bid As referred to in *Note 3*, we may purchase a portion of our Common Shares for cancellation pursuant to normal course

issuer bids in order to maintain or adjust our capital structure. In June 2022, we received approval for a normal course issuer bid to purchase and cancel up to 10 million of our Common Shares (up to a maximum amount of \$250 million) from June 6, 2022, to June 5, 2023.

(c) Subsidiary with significant non-controlling interest

Our TELUS International (Cda) Inc. subsidiary is incorporated under the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) and has geographically dispersed operations with principal places of business in Asia, Central America, Europe and North America.

Due to the voting rights associated with the remaining multiple voting shares held by TELUS Corporation, as at June 30, 2022, we retained a 72.4% (December 31, 2021 – 70.9%) voting and controlling interest and a 56.1% (December 31, 2021 – 55.1%) economic interest in TELUS International (Cda) Inc. Changes in interests during the sixmonth period ended June 30, 2022, and which are reflected in the statement of changes in owners' equity, arose from share-based compensation and the acquisition of shares from a non-controlling interest.



Summarized financial information

Summarized financial information of our TELUS International (Cda) Inc. subsidiary is set out in the following table.

		Three months			Six months						
		June 30,		June 30,		une 30,	June 30,		Dec	cember 31,	
As at, or for the periods ended, (millions) ¹	2	022	2	021		2022		2021		2021	
Statement of financial position											
Current assets					\$	1,038			\$	874	
Non-current assets					\$	3,682			\$	3,804	
Current liabilities					\$	1,164			\$	1,098	
Non-current liabilities					\$	1,350			\$	1,475	
Statement of income and other comprehensive income											
Revenue and other income	\$	797	\$	658	\$	1,556	\$	1,297			
Net income	\$	70	\$	19	\$	115	\$	24			
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$	75	\$	(25)	\$	77	\$	(59)			
Statement of cash flows											
Cash provided by operating activities	\$	108	\$	114	\$	261	\$	156			
Cash used by investing activities	\$	(63)	\$	(29)	\$	(90)	\$	(47)			
Cash used by financing activities	\$	(87)	\$	(85)	\$	(153)	\$	(149)			

1 As required by IFRS-IASB, this summarized financial information excludes inter-company eliminations.

29 contingent liabilities

(a) Claims and lawsuits

General

A number of claims and lawsuits (including class actions and intellectual property infringement claims) seeking damages and other relief are pending against us and, in some cases, other mobile carriers and telecommunications service providers. As well, we have received notice of, or are aware of, certain possible claims (including intellectual property infringement claims) against us and, in some cases, other mobile carriers and telecommunications service providers.

It is not currently possible for us to predict the outcome of such claims, possible claims and lawsuits due to various factors, including: the preliminary nature of some claims; uncertain damage theories and demands; an incomplete factual record; uncertainty concerning legal theories and procedures and their resolution by the courts, at both the trial and the appeal levels; and the unpredictable nature of opposing parties and their demands.

However, subject to the foregoing limitations, management is of the opinion, based upon legal assessments and information presently available, that it is unlikely that any liability, to the extent not provided for through insurance or otherwise, would have a material effect on our financial position and the results of our operations, including cash flows, with the exception of the items enumerated following.

Certified class actions

Certified class actions against us include the following:

Per minute billing class action

In 2008, a class action was brought in Ontario against us alleging breach of contract, breach of the Ontario *Consumer Protection Act*, breach of the *Competition Act* and unjust enrichment, in connection with our practice of "rounding up" mobile airtime to the nearest minute and charging for the full minute. The action sought certification of a national class. In November 2014, an Ontario class only was certified by the Ontario Superior Court of Justice in relation to the breach of contract, breach of *Consumer Protection Act*, and unjust enrichment claims; all appeals of the certification decision have now been exhausted. At the same time, the Ontario Superior Court of Justice declined to stay the claims of our business customers, notwithstanding an arbitration clause in our customer service agreements with those customers. This latter decision was appealed and on May 31, 2017, the Ontario Court of Appeal dismissed our appeal. The Supreme Court of Canada granted us leave to appeal this decision and on April 4, 2019, granted our appeal and stayed the claims of business customers.

Call set-up time class actions

In 2005, a class action was brought against us in British Columbia alleging that we have engaged in deceptive trade practices in charging for incoming calls from the moment the caller connects to the network, and not from the moment the incoming call is connected to the recipient. In 2011, the Supreme Court of Canada upheld a stay of all of the causes of action advanced by the plaintiff in this class action, with one exception, based on the arbitration clause



that was included in our customer service agreements. The sole exception was the cause of action based on deceptive or unconscionable practices under the British Columbia *Business Practices and Consumer Protection Act*, which the Supreme Court of Canada declined to stay. In January 2016, the British Columbia Supreme Court certified this class action in relation to the claim under the *Business Practices and Consumer Protection Act*. The class is limited to residents of British Columbia who contracted mobile services with us in the period from January 21, 1999, to April 2010. We have appealed the certification decision. A companion class action was brought against us in Alberta at the same time as the British Columbia class action. The Alberta class action duplicates the allegations in the British Columbia action, but has not proceeded to date and is not certified. Subject to a number of conditions, including court approval, we have now settled both the British Columbia and the Alberta class actions.

Uncertified class actions

Uncertified class actions against us include:

9-1-1 class actions

In 2008, a class action was brought in Saskatchewan against us and other Canadian telecommunications carriers alleging that, among other matters, we failed to provide proper notice of 9-1-1 charges to the public, have been deceitfully passing them off as government charges, and have charged 9-1-1 fees to customers who reside in areas where 9-1-1 service is not available. The plaintiffs advance causes of action in breach of contract, misrepresentation and false advertising and seek certification of a national class. A virtually identical class action was filed in Alberta at the same time, but the Alberta Court of Queen's Bench declared that class action expired against us as of 2009. No steps have been taken in this proceeding since 2016.

Public Mobile class actions

In 2014, class actions were brought against us in Quebec and Ontario on behalf of Public Mobile's customers, alleging that changes to the technology, services and rate plans made by us contravene our statutory and common law obligations. In particular, the Quebec action alleges that our actions constitute a breach of the Quebec *Consumer Protection Act*, the Quebec *Civil Code*, and the Ontario *Consumer Protection Act*. On June 28, 2021, the Quebec Superior Court approved the discontinuance of this claim against TELUS. The Ontario class action alleges negligence, breach of express and implied warranty, breach of the *Competition Act*, unjust enrichment, and waiver of tort. No steps have been taken in this proceeding since it was filed and served.

Summary

We believe that we have good defences to the above matters. Should the ultimate resolution of these matters differ from management's assessments and assumptions, a material adjustment to our financial position and the results of our operations, including cash flows, could result. Management's assessments and assumptions include that reliable estimates of any such exposure cannot be made considering the continued uncertainty about: the nature of the damages that may be sought by the plaintiffs; the causes of action that are being, or may ultimately be, pursued; and, in the case of the uncertified class actions, the causes of action that may ultimately be certified.

(b) Concentration of labour

In 2021, we commenced collective bargaining with the Telecommunications Workers Union, United Steelworkers Local 1944, to renew a collective agreement that expired on December 31, 2021; the contract covered approximately 22% of our Canadian workforce as at June 30, 2022. The expired contract remains in effect while the parties are bargaining, until a new agreement is reached.



30 related party transactions

(a) Transactions with key management personnel

Our key management personnel have authority and responsibility for overseeing, planning, directing and controlling our activities and consist of our Board of Directors and our Executive Team.

Total compensation expense for key management personnel, and the composition thereof, is as follows:

	Three months					Six months					
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	202	2022		2021		2022		021			
Short-term benefits	\$	4	\$	5	\$	8	\$	8			
Post-employment pension ¹ and other benefits		2		2		7		4			
Share-based compensation ²		22		19		40		36			
	\$	28	\$	26	\$	55	\$	48			

1 Our Executive Team members are members of our *Pension Plan for Management and Professional Employees of TELUS Corporation* and certain other non-registered, non-contributory supplementary defined benefit and defined contribution pension plans.

2 We accrue an expense for the notional subset of our restricted share units with market performance conditions using a fair value determined by a Monte Carlo simulation. Restricted share units with an equity settlement feature are accounted for as equity instruments. The expense for restricted share units that do not ultimately vest is reversed against the expense that was previously recorded in their respect.

As disclosed in *Note 14*, we made initial awards of share-based compensation in 2022 and 2021, including, as set out in the following table, to our key management personnel. As most of these awards are cliff-vesting or graded-vesting and have multi-year requisite service periods, the related expense is being recognized rateably over a period of years and thus only a portion of the 2022 and 2021 initial awards are included in the amounts in the table above.

Six-month periods ended June 30	eriods ended June 30 2022								2021							
(\$ in millions)	Number of Notional Grant-date units value 1 fair value 1			Number of units	Notional value ¹		Grant-da fair value									
TELUS Corporation																
Restricted share units	1,007,431	\$	32	\$	39	1,222,589	\$	32	\$	35						
TELUS International (Cda) Inc.																
Restricted share units	265,617		9		9	205,308		7		7						
Share options			_		_	167,693		1		1						
			9		9			8		8						
		\$	41	\$	48		\$	40	\$	43						

1 The notional value of restricted share units is determined by multiplying the equity share price at the time of award by the number of units awarded; the grantdate fair value differs from the notional value because the fair values of some awards have been determined using a Monte Carlo simulation (see *Note 14(b)*). The notional value of share options has been determined using an option pricing model.

The amount recorded for liability-accounted restricted share units and share options awards outstanding as at June 30, 2022 was \$2 million (December 31, 2021 – \$7 million).

Our *Directors' Deferred Share Unit Plan* provides that, in addition to his or her annual equity grant of deferred share units, a director may elect to receive his or her annual retainer and meeting fees in deferred share units, TELUS Corporation Common Shares or cash. Deferred share units entitle directors to a specified number of TELUS Corporation Common Shares. Deferred share units accounted for as liabilities have been paid out when a director ceased to be a director, for any reason, at a time elected by the director in accordance with the *Directors' Deferred Share Unit Plan*; during the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, no amounts were paid out. As at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, no liability-accounted awards were outstanding.

During the three-month period ended March 31, 2021, key management personnel exercised 255,973 TELUS International (Cda) Inc. share options, which had an intrinsic value of \$7 million at the time of exercise, reflecting a weighted average price at the date of exercise of \$39.58; no options were exercised during the three-month period ended June 30, 2021. During the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, key management personnel exercised 125,806 TELUS International (Cda) Inc. share options, which had an intrinsic value of \$2 million at the time of exercise, reflecting a weighted average price at the date of exercise of sign 33.

Employment agreements with members of the Executive Team typically provide for severance payments if an executive's employment is terminated without cause: generally 18–24 months of base salary, benefits and accrual of pension service in lieu of notice, and 50% of base salary in lieu of an annual cash bonus. In the event of a change in control, Executive Team members are not entitled to treatment any different than that given to our other employees with respect to non-vested share-based compensation.



(b) Transactions with defined benefit pension plans

During the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, we provided management and administrative services to our defined benefit pension plans; the charges for these services were on a cost recovery basis and amounted to \$2 million (2021 – \$2 million) and \$4 million (2021 – \$4 million), respectively.

(c) Transactions with real estate joint venture

During the three-month and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, we had transactions with the TELUS Sky real estate joint venture, which is a related party, as set out in *Note 21*. As at June 30, 2022, we had recorded lease liabilities of \$94 million (December 31, 2021 – \$95 million) in respect of our TELUS Sky lease, and monthly cash payments are made in accordance with the lease agreement; one-third of those amounts is due to our economic interest in the real estate joint venture.

31 additional statement of cash flow information

(a) Statements of cash flows - operating activities and investing activities

				month	onths			nonths		
Periods ended June 30 (millions)	Note	2022			2021		2022		2021	
OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Net change in non-cash operating working capital										
Accounts receivable		\$	(206)	\$	(61)	\$	29	\$	25	
Inventories			76		58		11		44	
Contract assets			21		8		36		27	
Prepaid expenses			(30)		5		(170)		(123)	
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities			(2)		134		(157)		31	
Income and other taxes receivable and payable, net			46		(5)		70		(85)	
Advance billings and customer deposits			(22)		(2)		(7)		(4)	
Provisions			5		(14)		(14)		(2)	
		\$	(112)	\$	123	\$	(202)	\$	(87)	
Gross capital expenditures Property, plant and equipment	17	\$	(881)	\$	(753)	\$	(1,590)	\$	(1,335)	
Intangible assets subject to amortization	18		(250)		(214)		(448)		(376)	
			(1,131)		(967)		(2,038)		(1,711)	
Additions arising from leases	17		77		55		151		113	
Additions arising from non-monetary transactions			_		(1)		—		_	
Capital expenditures	5		(1,054)		(913)		(1,887)		(1,598)	
Effect of asset retirement obligations			222				222			
			(832)		(913)		(1,665)		(1,598)	
Other non-cash items included above			. ,		(-)		())		(,)	
Change in associated non-cash investing working capital			38		142		(142)		77	
Non-cash change in asset retirement obligation			(222)		_		(222)		_	
			(184)		142		(364)		77	
		\$	(1,016)	\$	(771)	\$	(2,029)	\$	(1,521)	
		φ	(1,010)	ψ	(111)	φ	(2,023)	φ	(1,521)	



(b) Changes in liabilities arising from financing activities

			St	atement	of casł	n flows	Non-cash changes					
(millions)		Beginning of period		Issued or received		Redemptions, repayments or payments		Foreign exchange movement (<i>Note 4(e</i>))		Other		nd of eriod
THREE-MONTH PERIOD ENDED JUNE 30, 2021		ponou		onrou	<u> </u>	ajillelle	(P	oneu
Dividends payable to holders of Common Shares	\$	404	\$		\$	(404)	\$		\$	428	\$	428
Dividends reinvested in shares from Treasury	φ	404	φ		φ	153	φ		φ	(153)	φ	420
	\$	404	\$		\$	(251)	\$		\$	275	\$	428
Short-term borrowings	\$	100	\$	_	• <u>•</u>	(201)	\$	_	\$		\$	100
Long-term debt												
TELUS Corporation senior notes	\$ 1	4,987	\$	1,250	\$	_	\$	(42)	\$	(11)	\$1	6,184
TELUS Corporation commercial paper		918		_		(700)		(21)				197
TELUS Communications Inc. debentures		622		_		(175)				1		448
TELUS International (Cda) Inc. credit facility		1,168		_		(60)		(13)		(3)		1,092
Other		320		_		(3)				<u> </u>		317
Lease liabilities		1,757		_		(124)		(3)		64		1,694
Derivatives used to manage currency risks arising from U.S. dollar-						. ,		. ,				
denominated long-term debt – liability		61		707		(735)		68		(39)		62
	1	9,833		1,957		(1,797)		(11)		12	1	9,994
To eliminate effect of gross settlement of derivatives used to manage currency risks arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt		_		(707)		707				_		
	\$ 1	9,833	\$	1,250	\$	(1,090)	\$	(11)	\$	12	\$ 1	9,994
THREE-MONTH PERIOD ENDED JUNE 30, 2022		-,	Ť	.,	Ŧ	(',''''')	T	(**)	Ŧ		•	-,
Dividends payable to holders of Common Shares	\$	450	\$	_	\$	(450)	\$	_	\$	467	\$	467
Dividends reinvested in shares from Treasury				_		160		_		(160)		_
	\$	450	\$	_	\$	(290)	\$	_	\$	307	\$	467
Short-term borrowings	\$	108	\$	175	\$	(4)	\$	_	\$	_	\$	279
Long-term debt												
TELUS Corporation senior notes	\$1	6,328	\$	—	\$	—	\$	127	\$	4	\$1	6,459
TELUS Corporation commercial paper		1,414		1,759		(1,296)		45		—		1,922
TELUS Communications Inc. debentures		448		—		(249)		—		—		199
TELUS International (Cda) Inc. credit facility		1,009		11		(68)		32		—		984
Other		304		—		(39)		—		35		300
Lease liabilities		1,816		_		(125)		1		72		1,764
Derivatives used to manage currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-		(10)				(4.000)		(100)				(470)
denominated long-term debt – liability (asset)		(12)		1,303		(1,296)		(198)		31		(172)
	2	1,307		3,073		(3,073)		7		142	2	1,456
To eliminate effect of gross settlement of derivatives used to manage currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated				4								
long-term debt		—		1,303)		1,303		_		-		-
	\$ 2	1,307	\$	1,770	\$	(1,770)	\$	7	\$	142	\$ 2	1,456



(unaudited)

			St	atement	of cas	n flows	Non-cash changes						
(millions) SIX-MONTH PERIOD ENDED JUNE 30, 2021		Beginning of period		Issued or received		Redemptions, repayments or payments		Foreign exchange movement (<i>Note 4(e</i>))		Other		nd of eriod	
Dividends payable to holders of Common Shares	\$	403	\$	_	\$	(807)	\$	_	\$	832	\$	428	
Dividends reinvested in shares from Treasury	Ψ	_	Ŷ	_	Ψ	305	Ψ	_	Ψ	(305)	Ψ		
	\$	403	\$	_	\$	(502)	\$	_	\$	527	\$	428	
Short-term borrowings	\$	100	\$		\$		\$	_	\$	_	\$	100	
Long-term debt													
TELUS Corporation senior notes	\$ 1	5,021	\$	1,250	\$	_	\$	(79)	\$	(8)	\$ 1	6,184	
TELUS Corporation commercial paper		731		975		(1,478)		(31)				197	
TELUS Communications Inc. debentures		622		_		(175)				1		448	
TELUS International (Cda) Inc. credit facility		1,804		_		(684)		(26)		(2)		1,092	
Other		273		_		(8)				52		317	
Lease liabilities		1,837		_		(247)		(9)		113		1,694	
Derivatives used to manage currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-													
denominated long-term debt – liability		120		1,492		(1,526)		91		(115)		62	
	20,408			3,717		(4,118)		(54)	41		19,994		
To eliminate effect of gross settlement of derivatives used to manage currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt				1,492)		1,492				_			
	\$ 2	0,408	\$	2,225	\$	(2,626)	\$	(54)	\$	41	\$ 1	9,994	
SIX-MONTH PERIOD ENDED JUNE 30, 2022													
Dividends payable to holders of Common Shares	\$	449	\$	_	\$	(899)	\$	_	\$	917	\$	467	
Dividends reinvested in shares from Treasury				_		316		—		(316)		_	
	\$	449	\$	_	\$	(583)	\$	_	\$	601	\$	467	
Short-term borrowings	\$	114	\$	175	\$	(10)	\$	_	\$	_	\$	279	
Long-term debt													
TELUS Corporation senior notes	*	5,258		1,143	\$	-	\$	66	\$	(8)		6,459	
TELUS Corporation commercial paper		1,900		2,903		(2,912)		31		_		1,922	
TELUS Communications Inc. debentures		448		—		(249)		—		—		199	
TELUS International (Cda) Inc. credit facility		1,062		11		(107)		17		1		984	
Other		308		—		(114)		_		106		300	
Lease liabilities		1,876		-		(248)		(5)		141		1,764	
Derivatives used to manage currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-													
denominated long-term debt – liability (asset)		4		2,926		(2,925)		(135)		(42)		(172)	
	2	0,856		6,983		(6,555)		(26)		198	2	1,456	
To eliminate effect of gross settlement of derivatives used to manage currency risk arising from U.S. dollar-denominated													
long-term debt		—	(2,926)		2,926		_		_		_	
	¢ 0	0,856	¢	4,057	¢	(3,629)	\$	(26)	\$	198	¢ 7	1,456	

